

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 357 182

CE 063 560

AUTHOR Ludden, LaVerne; Ludden, Marsha
 TITLE Job Savvy: How To Be a Success at Work [and] Instructor's Guide.
 INSTITUTION JIST Works, Inc., Indianapolis, IN.
 REPORT NO ISBN-0-942784-79-0; ISBN-0-942784-80-4
 PUB DATE 92
 NOTE 289p.
 AVAILABLE FROM JIST Works, Inc., 720 North Park Avenue, Indianapolis, IN 46202-3431 (workbook--ISBN-0-942784-79-0, \$10.95; instructor's guide--ISBN-0-942784-80-4, \$12.95).
 PUB TYPE Guides - Classroom Use - Instructional Materials (For Learner) (051) -- Guides - Classroom Use - Teaching Guides (For Teacher) (052)
 EDRS PRICE MF01/PC12 Plus Postage.
 DESCRIPTORS Case Studies; Employee Absenteeism; Employee Attitudes; *Employer Employee Relationship; *Employment Potential; Ethics; Fringe Benefits; Hygiene; Instructional Materials; Interpersonal Competence; Job Satisfaction; *Job Skills; Learning Activities; Problem Solving; Productivity; Promotion (Occupational); *Self Concept; *Success; Teaching Guides; Teamwork; Work Attitudes; *Work Ethic

ABSTRACT

Designed for a working person or one who soon plans to enter the world of work, this handbook and its companion instructor's guide are about keeping a job and getting ahead. Based on research into what employers actually look for in the people who succeed or fail, this handbook is designed to develop critical job survival skills, increase productivity, and improve job satisfaction and success. Using a workbook approach, many activities are provided to reinforce key points and develop new job survival skills and plans. The narrative uses graphics, many examples, checklists, case studies, and section summaries. Eleven chapters cover the following topics in the workbook as well as the instructor's guide: understanding the employment relationship; first day on the job; making a good impression; punctuality and attendance; learning to do the job; knowing oneself; getting along with the supervisor; getting along with other workers; problem-solving skills; ethics and doing the right thing; and getting ahead on the job. In addition to these topics the instructor's guide has information on the problem solving approach and how to deal with problem students. Detailed material on planning and contains ideas for both classroom and workshop instruction and suggestions for many additional activities. One-page worksheets suitable for reproduction are included. (YLB)

 * Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
 * from the original document. *

ED357182

JOB

SAVVY

Practical advice on how to survive the first days on a new job and position yourself for raises and promotions. A well-researched, step-by-step program to:

- Identify What Employers Most Value and Reward
- Learn the Skills Employers Want
- Find Out How to Make a Good First Impression
- Dress and Groom for Success
- Get Along with Supervisors and Co-workers
- Avoid On-the-Job Problems
- Understand Benefits, Compensation, and Related Money Issues
- Get the Most from Performance Evaluations
- Use Existing Skills to Best Advantage
- Manage Time for Results
- See the Importance of Being Reliable and Trustworthy
- Learn Problem Solving Skills
- Evaluate and Improve Personal Performance
- Earn Pay Increases and Promotions Through Specific Techniques
- Much More!

CE063 560

HOW TO BE A SUCCESS AT WORK

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

- This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
- Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

• Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

Stall

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)"

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

2

LA VERNE LUDDEN, ED. D.

JOB SAVVY

HOW TO BE A SUCCESS AT WORK

LaVerne Ludden, Ed.D.

jist

Publisher: J. Michael Farr
Project Director: Spring Dawn Reader
Editor: Sara Hall
Cover Design: Dean Johnson Design Group
Interior Design: Spring Dawn Reader

JOB SAVVY—HOW TO BE A SUCCESS AT WORK
©1992, JIST Works, Inc., Indianapolis, IN

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base or retrieval system, without prior permission of the publisher except in case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles or reviews. Printed in the United States.

Ordering Information: An order form has been provided at the end of this book containing other related materials.

JIST Works, Inc.
720 North Park Avenue • Indianapolis, IN 46202-3431
Phone: (317) 264-3720 • FAX: (317) 264-3709

ISBN: 0-942784-79-0

ABOUT THIS BOOK

This is a book about keeping a job and getting ahead. Based on research into what employers actually look for in the people who succeed or fail, *Job Savvy* is designed to develop critical job survival skills, increase productivity, and improve job satisfaction and success. Using a workbook approach, many in-the-book activities are provided to reinforce key points and develop new job survival skills and plans. The narrative is easy to read and informative using good graphic design, many examples, checklists, case studies, and section summaries.

Why People Need to Improve Their Basic Job Skills

The years ahead are projected to be a time of labor market opportunity and challenge for most workers. Some of these trends include:

- Many new and existing jobs will require higher levels of technical skills.
- The amount of education and training required for jobs will increase.
- Employers will expect their employees to be more productive and obtain better results in more complex jobs.
- More job and career changes are anticipated for the average worker.

All of these changes will require a person who is better prepared than most workers have been in the past. The biggest need, according to most employers and labor market experts, is for workers to have good "basic" skills. These include having basic academic skills, the ability to communicate, to adapt to new situations, and to solve problems. While these and other related skills are not technical skills in the traditional sense, they have everything to do with long-term success on the job. And this is what this book is about.

A Different Point of View

You will find numerous references in *Job Savvy* to the studies and research of psychologists, sociologists and other labor market professionals. Yet this is NOT an academic book. Instead, this information has been used to form the basis for a practical and useful handbook for a working person — or one who soon plans to enter the world of work. Many employers have asked for such a book to give them a tool to encourage their new workers to succeed on the job. And because the author has been both an employer and a trainer of new employees, he brings a unique and helpful point of view that will bridge the gap between an employer's and an employee's expectations. The result of this is increased job savvy where, we believe, both will win.

A Parable

An explorer was once asked what he most disliked about the wilderness. "Is it the wolves?" "No," he replied, "it's the mosquitoes." In a similar way, many people fail on the job as a result of the little problems, not the big ones. This book will help you identify and avoid both, so you can be the best employee you can be.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER ONE—Understanding the Employment Relationship:

| | | | |
|--|---|---|----|
| <i>Great Expectations</i> | 1 | | |
| What Does My Employer Want Anyway? | 2 | Reasons for Working | 10 |
| Workplace Basics | 2 | Understanding Your Rights | 11 |
| Employer Expectations | 6 | Laws and Regulations in the Workplace | 12 |
| Business Basics | 6 | Resolving Employee Rights Issues | 15 |
| Employee Skills | 7 | Summary | 17 |
| What Should You Expect? | 9 | | |

CHAPTER TWO—Your First Day on the Job:

| | | | |
|---|----|--|----|
| <i>Avoiding Those New Job Blues</i> | 19 | | |
| Reporting to Work | 20 | Selecting Benefits and Deductions | 32 |
| Dress Appropriately | 20 | Other Employer-Provided Benefits | 33 |
| Dress Checklist | 21 | Introduction to the Job | 35 |
| Starting the Day | 22 | Work Instructions | 35 |
| Orientation | 22 | Supplies and Equipment | 35 |
| Personnel Information | 23 | Telephone System | 35 |
| Payroll Information and Enrollment | 25 | Breaks | 36 |
| Fringe Benefits | 29 | Off to a Good Start | 36 |
| Paid Time Off | 30 | Tips for Adjustment to the New Job | 36 |
| Required Benefits | 31 | Summary | 38 |
| Voluntary Deductions | 31 | | |
| Employee Services | 32 | | |

CHAPTER THREE—Making a Good Impression:

| | | | |
|--|----|---|----|
| <i>I Haven't A Thing To Wear</i> | 41 | | |
| Wearing the Right Clothes | 42 | Special Personal Considerations | 49 |
| Special Safety Equipment | 43 | Mannerisms | 50 |
| Postive Grooming | 47 | Summary | 51 |
| Good Grooming Habits | 48 | | |
| Special Hygiene Concerns | 49 | | |

CHAPTER FOUR—Punctuality and Attendance:

| | | | |
|--|----|-------------------------------------|----|
| <i>Organizations Need Dependable People</i> | 53 | | |
| Problems Caused by Absenteeism and Tardiness | 54 | Planning to Get to Work | 58 |
| What's Your Excuse? | 55 | Notifying Your Supervisor | 63 |
| How Lifestyle Affects Your Work | 56 | Getting to Work on Time | 64 |
| Your Lifestyle and Stress | 58 | Summary | 65 |

CHAPTER FIVE—Learning to Do Your Job:

| | | | |
|--|-----------|-------------------------------------|----|
| <i>What's It All About?</i> | 67 | | |
| Thinking About Learning | 68 | Education for Life | 72 |
| Learning How to Do Your Job | 69 | Steps to Learning | 73 |
| Where to Find Information About | | Personal Learning Project | 74 |
| Your Job | 69 | Summary | 77 |
| Continuing the Learning Process | 72 | | |

CHAPTER SIX—Knowing Yourself:

| | | | |
|---|-----------|--|----|
| <i>Your Self-Concept</i> | 79 | | |
| How Your Self-Image Affects Your | | Your Job and Your Self-Concept | 86 |
| Work Relationships | 80 | Identifying Your Skills | 86 |
| Other Influences on Your Self- | | Self-Management Skills | 86 |
| Concept | 80 | Transferable Skills | 88 |
| Learn to Believe in Yourself | 82 | Job-Related Skills | 92 |
| How You Look at Life | 83 | A Review of Your Skills | 93 |
| You Can Teach Yourself To View Life | | Summary | 95 |
| Positively | 84 | | |
| Selling Yourself on You | 84 | | |

CHAPTER SEVEN—Getting Along with Your Supervisor:

| | | | |
|--|-----------|--------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Supervising Is a Job</i> | 97 | | |
| Your Supervisor Is the Team Leader | | Communicating About Job | |
| in the Business World | 98 | Performance | 104 |
| What Does a Supervisor Do? | 98 | Meeting a Supervisor's | |
| It's Not as Easy as It Looks | 100 | Expectations | 106 |
| Communicating with Your | | Resolving Problems with Your | |
| Supervisor | 100 | Supervisor | 111 |
| Rely on Your Senses When | | Conflict Resolution | 111 |
| Following Instructions | 101 | Grievance Procedures | 112 |
| Asking Questions | 102 | Disciplinary Action | 112 |
| Reporting the Results | 103 | Summary | 113 |
| Taking Messages | 103 | | |

CHAPTER EIGHT—Getting Along with Other Workers:

| | | | |
|--|------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Team Concept</i> | 115 | | |
| Get to Know Your Co-workers | 116 | Individual Diversity | 122 |
| How You Fit In | 116 | Basic Human Relations | 122 |
| The Value of Difference | 119 | Special Problems with Co-Workers | 127 |
| Values | 119 | Sexual Harassment | 127 |
| Effective Work Teams Blend Values | 120 | Racial Harassment | 127 |
| Temperaments | 120 | Dating | 127 |
| How to Deal with Differences | 121 | Summary | 128 |

CHAPTER NINE—Problem-Solving Skills:

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>Problem-Solving Skills Are Important</i> 131 | |
| Management Through Team Work and Employee Involvement132 | The Problem-Solving Process 133 |
| Problem Solving133 | Creative Thinking 136 |
| Basic Problem-Solving Assumptions 133 | Summary 138 |

CHAPTER TEN—Ethics: Doing the Right Thing:

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| <i>What Are Ethics?</i> 141 | |
| What Is Ethical Behavior?142 | Common Ethical Problems 148 |
| Ethical Decision-Making Problems 142 | Summary 152 |
| Guidelines for Making Ethical Decisions144 | |

CHAPTER ELEVEN—Getting Ahead on the Job:

| | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| <i>What Concerns a New Worker</i> 155 | |
| Getting a Raise156 | Leaving a Job 165 |
| Getting Promoted159 | Summary 167 |
| When Promotions Occur160 | Conclusion 168 |
| Career Development164 | |



Chapter One

Understanding the Employment Relationship

GREAT EXPECTATIONS

Whenever you start a new adventure, you have expectations about what will happen. Starting a new job is one such adventure. You may expect the job to provide you with opportunities for a highly successful career or you may just expect it to help pay for a new car. Research shows that the more realistic your expectations are about the job, the more likely it is that you will enjoy it.¹ This chapter tells you what employers expect from you as an employee and what you should expect from your employer.

What Does My Employer Want Anyway?

To understand what employers expect from the people they hire, put yourself in their place. Suppose that you own a business like a hardware store or a restaurant, or imagine that you are a supply supervisor for a large hospital. Now answer the following questions.

1. What are some important things that your organization must do to run productively and efficiently?

2. What skills would you want your employees to have?

Compare your answers to question 2 with those found in the "Workplace Basics" study described below.

Workplace Basics

The "Workplace Basics" study was conducted by the American Society for Training and Development (ASTD) to find out what basic skills employers think are needed by employees. The study found that most employers want their employees to possess what are termed the "workplace basics."² The seven basic skills are:

1. **Knowing How to Learn.** The concept of lifelong learning is now in common use among business people. Employers spend approximately \$30 billion dollars annually for employee training. Another \$180 billion is invested in informal or on-the-job training. Employees who do not know how to learn will be unable to take advantage of this investment and will soon find themselves obsolete.

2. **Reading, Writing, and Computation.** People who are weak in these skills will have trouble learning and will not function well in most jobs. The Hudson Institute predicts that the average education required for a job by the year 2000 will be 13.5 years, compared with the current level of 12.8 years. That prediction is based on the assumption that present occupations will require no more education than is currently the case. A slight trend—showing many occupations increasing their educational requirements—is evidenced.
3. **Listening and Oral Communication.** “The average person spends 8.4 percent of communications time writing, 13.3 percent reading, 23 percent speaking, and 55 percent listening.” (“Workplace Basics: The Skills Employers Want,” American Society for Training and Development.) Communication thus becomes at least as critical to success on the job as the 3 R’s (above).
4. **Adaptability.** Organizations must be flexible to adapt and keep pace with advances in technology, changes in the marketplace, and new management practices. Employees who are creative problem-solvers are essential in today’s business world.
5. **Personal Management.** This category covers a variety of skills: self-esteem, goal-setting/motivation, and personal/career development. Self-esteem is necessary for employees to take pride in their work. Goal-setting helps motivate employees to achieve stated objectives. Finally, employees must know how to advance within an organization and what opportunities lie outside their present employer’s operation. As more businesses move toward the use of self-management and participative management, these skills will become increasingly necessary.
6. **Group Effectiveness.** Individualism is a thing of the past in most jobs. It is far more important that workers understand and practice teamwork, negotiation, and interpersonal skills. People who understand how to work effectively in groups are the foundation of modern organizations that build successful enterprises.
7. **Influence.** Each employee must establish their own influence in order to successfully contribute ideas to an organization. It is frustrating to have a great idea that would improve the employer’s operation but not know how to get it accepted. Employees must understand the organizational structure and informal networks in order to implement new ideas or to complete some tasks.

Employee Skills Checklist

Look at the following checklist and rank in order from 1 (most important) to 10 (least important) the employee skills you believe are most important to the success of your organization.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Work habits | <input type="checkbox"/> Ability to read and apply printed matter |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dependability | <input type="checkbox"/> Attitudes toward cor. pany and employer |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Desire to get ahead | <input type="checkbox"/> Ability to follow instructions |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of work | <input type="checkbox"/> Ability to write and speak effectively |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concern for productivity | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Responsibility | |

Dependability vs. Reliability

The definition of these two words is very similar. When we use these words in the world of work, they usually have two slightly different meanings. Dependability means that you will be on time and at work every day. It also means that you will notify your supervisor when you are unable to be at work. Reliability means that you will follow through with a job. When your supervisor asks you to do a job, you will get it done, and look for things to do when you have completed assigned tasks.

Listed below are the same skills you ranked from 1 to 10 in the Employee Skills Checklist. Explain why you think each of these skills is important in making an organization work as it should.

Work habits

Dependability

Desire to get ahead

Quality of work

Concern for productivity

Responsibility

Ability to read and apply printed matter

Attitudes toward company and employer

Ability to follow instructions

Ability to write and speak effectively

Employer Expectations

Business Basics

Let's look at what you have learned from the exercises just completed. In the first exercise, you listed those things that an employer needs to run a productive and efficient organization. Three essential things you might have included on your list are:

- 1. Provide a Product or Service of High Quality.** Consumers want quality in whatever they buy. No one will buy a car that falls apart after the first 5,000 miles or go back to a restaurant that took an hour to serve their food. Organizations today are putting a great deal of emphasis on quality. The U.S. Government recognizes companies for their emphasis on quality by awarding them the Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award.³ This award was established because of our country's awareness of the importance of quality if we are to be competitive in a world economy.
- 2. Satisfy the Customer's Needs and Wants.** Even though an organization sells good products and services, it can still fail. It is important that customers are treated well and given what they want. An organization depends on the goodwill of its customers. If customers are pleased with the products purchased or service received, they will continue to do business with that organization and even recommend it to other people. Think about this. If you walk into a store to buy a television and the salesperson is not helpful and knowledgeable about televisions, you will probably be upset. Chances are high that you will leave the store without buying anything and may not return to that store again.
- 3. Make a Profit.** Product quality and customer satisfaction have to be provided at a cost which allows the business to make a profit. All businesses must make a profit or there is no reason for the owners or stockholders to continue the operation. They could invest their money elsewhere and receive a higher rate of return on their investment. For example, if they simply put their money in a savings account they might earn 5 to 9 percent interest.

Even government and nonprofit agencies must provide satisfactory service for less than the amount of money they have in their budget. Nonprofit agencies must earn enough money to pay all of their expenses. However, they can't distribute earnings that add up to more than their expenses to stockholders or others involved in the operation of the organization. Many hospitals, counseling centers, social service agencies and private schools are operated as nonprofit organizations. Government and nonprofit agencies are expected to operate as efficiently as profit-making businesses.

Profit

What is a profit? It is the amount of money an organization has left after paying all its expenses. The money that an organization earns through sales or services is called income. All bills the organization pays are called expenses. The profit is calculated by subtracting expenses from income. Profits belong to the owner, partners, or stockholders of an organization. Some people wonder why organizations should make a profit. A profit is the compensation business owners receive for risking their money in a commercial venture. Often owners will take money from their profit and reinvest it in the organization by buying new equipment, opening new facilities, hiring new workers, etc. This investment of profit creates a healthy economy. Some business owners have profit-sharing programs that distribute a share of profits to all employees as a reward for their hard work.

An employer expects all employees to help the organization accomplish the three essentials of a successful operation. You will be expected to work hard, help when asked, please customers, and do it for a wage that allows the organization to make a profit and stay in business.

Employee Skills

This exercise is meant to help you understand that employers are looking for employees who have more skills than just those needed to do a specific job, such as the typing and filing skills necessary in a secretarial job. There is a broader base of skills that employers want you to have. These are called adaptive or self-management skills, and they help you adjust to your workplace. For example, getting along with co-workers and listening to your supervisor's instructions are adaptive skills. These self-management skills will be explored more fully in chapter 6.

A list of skills employers want employees to have was compiled from a survey of employers by The Advisory Council for Technical-Vocational Education in Texas.⁴ Employers were asked to identify areas they believed employees needed to improve. The order in which employers ranked these 10 items is shown on the following page.

10 Self-Management Skills Employers Want to See in Their Employees

1. Concern for productivity
2. Pride of craftsmanship and quality of work
3. Responsibility and ability to follow through on assigned tasks
4. Dependability
5. Work habits
6. Attitudes toward company and employer
7. Ability to write and speak effectively
8. Ability to read and apply printed matter
9. Ability to follow instructions
10. Ambition/motivation/desire to get ahead

Ask yourself how many of these skills you have demonstrated in the past. Think of ways that you can practice these on your job and impress your employer. Remember, your employer hired you for your skills. Your value as an employee will increase when you apply these attitudes and skills on the job.

Applying What You've Learned

The following situations are common for most employers. Read the following case studies and answer the questions based on what you have learned about employer expectations.

Case Study 1

Tom takes orders at a fast food restaurant. He has worked at the restaurant for three weeks and believes he deserves a raise. After his shift ends, Tom talks with his supervisor, Janet, and tells her that he feels he deserves a raise.

1. If you were Janet, what would you tell Tom?

2. Why would you tell Tom this?

Case Study 2

Angel works as a file clerk for a large insurance company. As her supervisor, you told her to go to the supply room for a box of new file folders. Later you find Angel sitting at her desk filing her nails. When you ask, "Why aren't you working?", Angel replies, "I ran out of file folders."

1. What would you say to Angel?

2. What skill(s) does she need to improve?

What Should You Expect?

Everyone works for different reasons. Most of us have several reasons for working. Your motivation and interest in a job will depend on your reasons for working and how well the job satisfies your needs.

1. List your reasons for working below. You may think of money right away. Go ahead and list money if that is one of your reasons. However, think about the other reasons you work.

Reasons for Working

| | |
|-------|-------|
| <hr/> | <hr/> |
| <hr/> | <hr/> |
| <hr/> | <hr/> |

2. Think about the jobs you've had. What did you like about each job? What did you dislike?

Likes

| | |
|-------|-------|
| <hr/> | <hr/> |
| <hr/> | <hr/> |
| <hr/> | <hr/> |

Dislikes

| | |
|-------|-------|
| <hr/> | <hr/> |
| <hr/> | <hr/> |
| <hr/> | <hr/> |

3. How do you expect an employer to treat you? What are things you want in return for the work you do?

My Expectations

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

What I Want

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

Reasons for Working

You can't expect every job to satisfy a lot of your expectations and values. Many people work at jobs they don't want until they can get the education or experience necessary to start the career they do want. For example, you may work as a stock clerk for the opportunity to later become store manager. Sometimes it is necessary to make sacrifices while you work toward the job you want. Few jobs provide complete satisfaction. You must determine your most important expectations and values, then evaluate what each job offers.

There are a number of sources to use to help you understand what American workers consider the most important job values and expectations. Richard Plunkett reports on a 1986 poll taken by Louis Harris and Associates that questioned 1,250 employees in the U.S. and Canada.⁵ Employees were asked to rank those things that were very important in their jobs. The results are listed below.

| Items Ranked Highest | Percent of Employees (%) |
|--|--------------------------|
| A challenging job | 82 |
| Good benefits | 80 |
| Good pay | 74 |
| Free exchange of information | 74 |
| Chance to make significant contributions | 74 |
| The right to privacy | 62 |

Plunkett reports on another poll taken by Media General-Associated Press. In this poll, workers were asked to give the reason they liked their work. The reasons given are shown on the following page.

| Reason Workers Like Their Work | Percent of Workers (%) |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| The work itself | 32 |
| People at work | 23 |
| Money | 12 |
| Hours | 7 |
| Benefits | 6 |
| Boss | 3 |
| Other | 17 |

In his book on human relations, Andrew DuBrin suggests there are external factors and internal causes that affect job satisfaction.⁶ When you compare the lists below, you will see that there are fewer external factors controlled by the employer than are controlled by you. To a large degree, you are responsible for the way you feel about your job. You can increase your job satisfaction by focusing on the internal causes and rewards of what you are doing.

| External Factors | Internal Causes |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Mentally challenging work ■ Reasonable physical demands ■ Meaningful rewards ■ Contact with customer/end user ■ Helpful co-workers and superiors | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Interest in the work itself ■ Work fitting one's job values ■ Positive self-image ■ Good personal adjustment ■ Positive expectations about the job ■ A feeling of self-esteem reinforced by the job optimism and flexibility |

In addition to the things you personally expect from an employer, there are certain requirements the federal and state governments place on an employer. The following section reviews these requirements.

Understanding Your Rights

There are several things that an employer is required by law to do for employees. Listed below are the main things that the government requires of an employer. It is important to understand that these explanations are very general. Labor law is changing as new laws are passed by federal and state governments. It is further complicated by court decisions as to how these laws should be interpreted.

The following information is only intended as a review of what employers should do. If you think your employer isn't following the law, respectfully discuss this with your supervisor. If you aren't satisfied with the answers from your supervisor or other management personnel, then contact an elected official such as a representative or senator, the mayor's office or the governor's office to find out what organization you must contact to get your questions answered.

Laws and Regulations in the Workplace

There are a number of laws and regulations that affect workers on the job. Since it is difficult to provide a summary of all state regulations, you will find that only the federal regulations have been listed with each topic.

Fair Wage

- **Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA)** — Governs minimum wage and child labor laws.
- **The Work Hours Act of 1962** — Extends the application of FLSA, including provisions for paying employees time and a half.
- **The Equal Pay Act of 1972** — Established equal payment for overtime regardless of gender.
- **Walsh-Healy Act** — Governs minimum wage to be paid for federal government suppliers of equipment, materials and supplies.
- **Davis-Bacon Act** — Governs minimum wage to be paid by contractors for federally funded construction projects.

Most employers are required to pay the minimum wage. One study concluded that approximately 92 percent of all employers must pay the minimum wage.⁷ This wage will vary according to federal regulations. Some states have minimum wage laws that may require employers to pay a higher wage than the federal minimum. Research the answers to the questions below.

1. What is the minimum wage in your state?

2. What is the current federal minimum wage?

Equal Opportunity

- **Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967** — Prohibits firms with 20 or more employees from discriminating against workers 40 years of age and older.
- **Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972** — Prohibits firms with 20 or more employees from discriminating against workers because of their race, color, sex, religion, or national origin.
- **Pregnancy Discrimination Act of 1978** — Requires that pregnant women be entitled to benefits related to sick leave that would be given for other medical reasons.

- **Vocational Rehabilitation Act of 1973** — Prohibits employers with federal contracts of \$2,500 or greater from discriminating against persons because of any physical or mental impairment.
- **Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Act of 1974** — Prohibits firms with federal contracts of \$10,000 or more from discriminating against Vietnam era veterans.

Your employer cannot discriminate in pay promotions, training or in any other way because of your race, sex, age, handicap, national origin or religion.

1. How would you pursue a question about discrimination?

Child Labor Laws

Employers are expected to abide by child labor laws. These laws prevent employers from employing anyone under the age of 14. Youth aged 14 to 15 years are limited in the number of hours and time of day they can work, and are excluded from work in manufacturing, mining, or hazardous jobs. Workers ages 16 and 17 are also excluded from employment in hazardous jobs. Employers are responsible for obtaining proof of age from the young people they hire. This is the reason many employers ask for a work permit as proof of age. High school counselors can advise youth about how to obtain a work permit.

1. Are you under 18? If so, what restrictions will you have because of your age?

Worker Safety

- **Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA)** — Places several requirements on employers to provide safe working conditions for employees and protects from dismissal employees who report unsafe working conditions.
- **Hazard Communication Standard (an addition to OSHA)** — Prescribes a system for informing employees about health hazards and how to respond to exposure from such hazards.

There are many federal and state laws governing employee safety. Employers are expected to provide a work area that is both safe and clean. Any equipment that is operated should have protective guards. Employers must make sure that you wear proper safety equipment such as eye protectors, hard hats, steel-toed shoes, etc. You are

also to be informed about any hazardous materials that you may work with, as well as what to do in case you are exposed to any hazardous materials. Again, youth under 18 years of age are restricted from working in any hazardous occupation.

1. What organization in your state reviews safety conditions in the workplace?
-

Labor Relations

- **Wagner Act of 1935** — Guarantees employees the right to organize and participate in union activities.
- **Taft-Hartley Act of 1947** — Balances the rights of employers and unions.
- **Landrum-Griffin Act of 1957** — Guarantees union members certain rights within the union itself.

Employers are required by federal and some state laws to allow you to participate in lawful union activity. While there are laws to protect your participation in such activities, some employers may try to find another way to fire you for such participation. Carefully check with other employees to find out what they see as the benefits and drawbacks of joining a local union.

Several states have a right-to-work law. This means you aren't required to join a union that may exist at your employer's place of business. However, if you live in a state without this provision, you may still be required to pay union dues, because you benefit from the collective bargaining. Union dues vary, and are usually handled as automatic deductions from your paycheck.

1. Is there a union where you work?
-

2. If so, what are the requirements for joining?
-
-
-
-
-

3. How much are the union dues?
-

4. Does your state have a right-to-work law?
-

Fair Treatment

- **Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act (WARN)** — Requires employers to provide 60 days advance warning for major layoffs or plant closings.

The federal government requires that certain employers give a 60-day warning for plant closings or mass layoffs.⁸ If you work for such an employer, you should receive this advance warning.

Employment-at-Will is a legal term that means an employer can fire you at any time for any reason, but the termination cannot be in violation of federal or state law. The application of this concept has changed over the years by many state courts and in some cases by state legislatures. The “wrongful discharge” concept has begun to diminish the application of employment-at-will. According to the wrongful discharge concept, an employee should only be dismissed for “just cause.” This places the burden of proof on the employer to show that the employee has done something serious enough to justify termination. The law related to dismissals varies from state to state and is undergoing a great deal of change. The only way one can be sure they were unfairly dismissed by an employer is to obtain the services of an attorney. However, it is often simply not worth the time to bother pursuing an unjust dismissal. It is frequently better to get on with your life; go out and find an employer who will really appreciate you and your skills.

1. What are the laws in your state that apply to the discipline and dismissal of an employee?

Resolving Employee Rights Issues

Knowledge of your rights as an employee is important. You need to be aware of how you should expect to be treated by your employer. However, there may be some employers who are not familiar with these laws or do not strictly follow them. You must determine how important you feel the problem is before you discuss it with your supervisor. Employees who constantly question possible violations of laws, policies, and procedures may be viewed as trouble makers. Your employment with an organization may be quite short if you are pegged as a “trouble maker.” Should you decide to pursue any matter dealing with employee rights, follow the guidelines on the next page.

- Discuss the problem with your supervisor and ask them to correct the situation. When you talk with your supervisor, always approach the conversation in a respectful manner. Keep in mind that you may not correctly understand the situation. Give your supervisor an opportunity to explain why the problem may not be as serious as you think.
- If the supervisor doesn't correct the problem or you feel the explanation is inadequate, contact the personnel office or the owner. (Personnel handbooks usually describe the process you should follow when appealing a supervisor's actions.) Discuss your concerns and how they may be satisfied. Always do this in a polite and non-threatening manner. Be aware that your relationship with your supervisor may be negatively affected by this action.
- If the company doesn't correct the problem, you may want to contact the government agency responsible for seeing that the law is enforced. Your employer may fire you for this unless a specific law exists that protects you from such an action.

Whenever you approach a government agency to file a complaint, you will find that the follow-through requires a great deal of your time. It is necessary to meet with government officials to explain the problem. You may be required to testify at formal hearings. It is necessary to balance out the time requirements and pressures that are a part of such formal complaints against the benefits of having an employer change its illegal practices.

Applying What You've Learned

People work for many reasons. The following two cases describe jobs and working conditions at the jobs. Tell what you would like and dislike about each of these jobs.

Case Study 1

Kim works for a manufacturing company. The wages are not as high as those at similar local manufacturing companies. The other workers are friendly and helpful. Whenever someone has a problem, everyone helps out. The supervisor is a hard worker and pushes everyone to produce a high quality product as quickly as possible. The supervisor is easy to talk to and will normally listen to questions and complaints made by employees. Kim is often asked to work overtime. It is not unusual to work six days a week.

Likes

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

Dislikes

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

Case Study 2

Jackson is employed as a hospital nurse. The pay and fringe benefits are very good. There are often changes made in hospital procedures that Jackson doesn't find out about until they are to be put into practice. Jackson reports to a supervisor that is not very friendly and doesn't talk much about anything other than work. Other workers are cooperative but do not get together outside the hospital.

Likes

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

Dislikes

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

Summary

Your relationship with an employer is built upon three important concepts. First, you must understand the reason the employer is in business and respect his need to make the organization productive and profitable. Remember that the employer isn't in business just to provide you with a job. Second, you need to understand why you want to work and look for those things connected with your job that satisfy your reasons for working. You will be happier and do a better job when you realize that your job is meeting many of your needs. Third, a relationship of mutual respect between you and your employer is necessary. The employer may be required by law to behave toward you in a certain way. Many employers will want to do much more. You need to respect the employer's reasons for policies and decisions that affect you. Always try to resolve any misunderstandings in a positive manner.

Chapter One Endnotes

1. G. Leveto and J. Aplin, "Individual Expectation: Relationships to Attitudes, Perceptions and Intent to Turnover", *Proceedings of the 21st Annual Meeting of the Midwest Academy of Management*, (1978), 134-142.
2. Anthony P. Carnevale, Leila J. Gainer, and Ann S. Meltzer, "Workplace Basics: The Skills Employers Want", *American Society for Training and Development*, (U.S. Department of Labor, 1988).
3. Patricia A. Galagan, "David T. Kearns: A CEO's View of Training," *Training and Development Journal*, vol. 44(5), 41-50.
4. "Qualities Employers Like and Dislike in Job Applicants: Final Report of Statewide Employer Survey," *The Advisory Council for Technical-Vocational Education in Texas*, (Austin, Texas, 1975).
5. Richard W. Plunkett, *Supervision: The Direction of People at Work*, (Allyn and Bacon, Boston, Mass., 1989), 164.
6. Andrew J. Dubrin, *Human Relations: A Job Oriented Approach*, (Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, 1988), 74-76.
7. Sheldon I. London, *Understand Employee Regulations*, (London Publishing Company, Washington, D.C., 1988), 1.
8. "Worker Adjustment and Retraining Act (WARN)," (U.S. Department of Labor, 1989).



Chapter Two

Your First Day on the Job

AVOIDING **T**HOSE **N**EW **J**OB **B**LUES

It is very important for you to make a good impression your first day on the job. The impression you make on your supervisor and co-workers will have an effect on your future relationship with them. The first day can be confusing and difficult because you have a great deal to remember. This confusion can make it tough to create that positive first impression. However, you can reduce the confusion by knowing what to expect during the first day and being prepared.

The first day on the job will differ from one organization to another, but some things are the same. Here are some of the first day activities that will probably take place in most organizations.

- **Reporting to Work.** In larger organizations you will probably report to the personnel or human resources office. Smaller companies may have you report to the office manager or directly to your new supervisor.
- **Orientation.** Most organizations with more than 100 employees will provide some type of orientation training for new employees.¹ The purpose of orientation is to introduce you to the organization, take care of necessary paperwork and review policies and benefits.
- **Job Introduction.** You will usually receive some type of introduction to the job you will be doing. This task is often conducted by the supervisor.

This chapter will review what to expect from each of these activities on your first day at work. Keep in mind that these are general activities and will differ from one organization to another.

Reporting to Work

You must be prepared to make a good impression the first day on the job. There are three basic matters that require your attention before you even arrive at your new job.

1. Dress appropriately.
2. Know where to go and who to contact.
3. Bring any required identification and other documents.

The next section discusses each of these concerns in more detail and contains some checklists to help you prepare for your first day at work. You can get the information you need to complete the checklists by asking the personnel department or your supervisor what you'll need on your first day at work.

Dress Appropriately

It can be very embarrassing to show up for work dressed the wrong way. You'll stand out like a sore thumb and people will remember you for weeks or months because of how you looked that first day. You should ask your supervisor what type of clothing is suitable or required for the job. Think about any special dress situations that may be necessary for your job.

1. What are these and other special clothing requirements employers may have?

Your employer may require you to wear a uniform. If so, find out if it will be issued on your first day or if you are to arrive in uniform on the first day. You will also want to know if you are expected to buy the uniform or if the company provides it.

Certain jobs require special types of safety clothing. Working with chemicals demands a variety of clothing depending on how toxic the chemicals are. Hard hats and steel-toed safety shoes are required on some jobs to avoid injury. Working near machinery may require you to avoid wearing jewelry or loose clothing that could get caught in mechanical parts.

Be aware of your organization's safety requirements and obey them. The topic of safety clothing and obeying safety regulations will be covered in chapter 3.

Organizations where no special clothing is required still have expectations about the way you dress. When you visit an organization for interviews, notice how the workers dress. After you are hired, ask your supervisor to advise you about what is appropriate to wear on your first day at work.

Dress Checklist

Examine this dress checklist. Pay special attention to the items you may need to wear the first day of your new job.

Uniform

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Does employer provide uniform? | <input type="checkbox"/> Where do I pick it up? |
| <input type="checkbox"/> When do I need it? | <input type="checkbox"/> How many do I receive? |

Safety Clothing

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Hard hat | <input type="checkbox"/> Apron |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Safety goggles | <input type="checkbox"/> Gloves |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Hearing protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Steel-toed boots |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Safety mask | <input type="checkbox"/> Other protective clothing |

Work Clothes

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Suits | <input type="checkbox"/> Skirts/jackets |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Shirts/blouses | <input type="checkbox"/> Shoes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pants/slacks | <input type="checkbox"/> Ties |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jeans | <input type="checkbox"/> Jewelry |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dresses | |

Starting the Day

Talk with your supervisor or personnel department before your first day on the job. Know exactly when you are to arrive, where to go, and who to contact. At some companies, you will report at a different time and location on the first work day than you will on other work days. The questions in the following checklist can help you make sure you know how to report properly for your first day of work.

First Day Checklist

Check off each item as you answer the question.

- _____ What time should I arrive? _____
- _____ Where should I report? _____
- _____ Who should I report to? _____
- _____ What documentation should I bring? _____
- _____ What special equipment do I need? _____
- _____ What will I be expected to do? _____
- _____ Where can I store my lunch? _____

Orientation

Many employers will conduct orientation training for new employees on their first day. In some organizations this is the responsibility of the personnel department, while in others it is done by the supervisor. Several important issues may be discussed during orientation including the following subjects.²

- **Introduction.** You need to know what the organization does, how it is structured, and who the key people are.
- **Payroll and Personnel Information.** You must complete certain forms for payroll withholdings. You must also prove that you are a U.S. citizen. If you are an immigrant you must prove that you can legally work in this country. Be prepared to provide this information when asked.
- **Policies and Practices Review.** You should be informed about the important policies and practices of your employer. This includes information about vacations, holidays, and other days approved for excused absences.
- **Benefits and Services Review.** You will have a chance to discuss company benefits.
- **Employer Expectation Review.** You should be told what the employer expects. Many of the points reviewed in chapter 1 will be discussed at this time.

The following section explains common benefits and personnel practices among various organizations.³ Though not all organizations offer the same benefits or follow the same procedures, the explanations here may help you more fully understand the orientation process.

Personnel Information

Most employers need certain documents to verify information about new employees. In most cases, you must provide these documents on or before your first day of work. This information frequently falls into four categories.

1. **Verification of Citizenship/Immigration.** Federal law requires employers to demonstrate that all workers are legally entitled to work in the United States. They must have proof of citizenship or an immigrant work authorization permit for each employee. A copy of your birth certificate is usually enough to document your citizenship.
2. **Social Security Number.** This information is needed to withhold taxes.
3. **Licenses.** Some occupations require a license issued by the state government. If this is the case in your occupation, your employer would need to see the license and keep a copy for company records. The cost and license application is usually the worker's responsibility.
4. **Health Forms.** Your employer may require you to have a physical exam. Most employers pay for the exam and the results go directly to them. However, you may be asked to bring the results when you report in. The President's Commission on Organized Crime has recommended that all companies test employees for drug use.⁴ Consequently, your employer may require you to take a drug test. If you are taking prescription medication, you might want to notify the people administering the drug test.

Paperwork

Below are documents that your employer may ask you to bring on your first day of work. Find out which documents you will need and check them off as you collect them — before your first work day. **DO IT NOW!**

Paperwork Checklist

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Birth certificate | <input type="checkbox"/> Medical records (physical exam results) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Driver's license | <input type="checkbox"/> Occupational license (realtor, truck driver, bartender, etc.) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Social security identification card | <input type="checkbox"/> Other documents |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Work permit (for workers under 18) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Immigrant work authorization (for noncitizens) | |

Applying What You've Learned

Read the following two stories and answer the questions. Both cases describe new employees who could have had a better first day at work. Think about what they might have done to improve their first day on the job.

Case Study 1

Chad arrived at Merlin Controls at 6:45 a.m. ready for his first day at work. He was stopped at the guard's gate from entering the plant because he didn't have an identification badge. Chad explained to the guard that it was his first day at work and gave her the name of his supervisor, Linda. The guard called Linda and asked Chad to wait until she came to escort him into the plant. Linda arrived at the gate 45 minutes later. She apologized to Chad for not coming sooner but she had problems to take care of first. Linda then told Chad since it was his first work day he should report to the personnel office when it opened at 8 a.m. Chad waited in the reception area until the office opened.

1. How would you feel if you were Chad?

2. How could Chad have avoided this problem?

Case Study 2

Felicia was excited about her first day as a claims processor trainee at Adams National Insurance Company and wanted to make a good first impression. She even took an earlier bus to make sure she would arrive on time. When Felicia got to work, she was asked to show her social security card and driver's license for identification purposes, but she did not have them. The personnel officer told her that she could start training that day but would have to bring the documents tomorrow.

1. If you were Felicia, how would this make you feel?

2. How could Felicia have avoided this situation?

Payroll Information and Enrollment

Most employers will ask you to complete payroll information on your first day at work. This section explains what information your employer will require, and why.

Withholding Taxes

There are three forms that typically must be completed by all new employees before they can be added to the payroll. These forms are: 1) a W-4 form for federal withholding taxes, 2) a state tax withholding form, and 3) an I-9 form to check citizenship and legal residence status. Your proof of citizenship or immigrant work authorization form will be used when you complete the I-9 form. The tax withholding forms are used for the following purposes:

- **Federal Income Taxes.** Federal income taxes will automatically be withheld from your paycheck by your employer. The amount of taxes withheld is based on the number of personal allowances that you claim. You will need to complete a W-4 form so that your employer can calculate the correct tax to withhold.
- **State and Local Income Taxes.** Most states and some cities and counties have an income tax. You must complete a withholding form for this tax. Your employer will calculate these local government taxes using the information you provide on the state withholding form to deduct the correct amount from your pay.
- **FICA.** The letters stand for Federal Insurance Contributions Act. This is a social security tax. A set percentage of your paycheck must be withheld by your employer, and your employer contributes a similar amount to your account. This money is used to fund retirement benefits and is credited to your personal account. Your account number is the same as your social security number.

Personal Allowances

The federal government allows you to claim personal allowances for a variety of reasons. An allowance reduces the amount of money on which you pay taxes. You are able to claim an allowance for yourself, your spouse, and any dependents (children, elderly parents, etc.). In addition, special allowances are given if you are the head of a household, have childcare payments in excess of a specific amount each year, and for certain other reasons established by Congress.

Payroll Information

You will probably be told how and when you will be paid when you complete the payroll forms. You should check the following information.

- Method of Payment.** Many companies now offer employees a choice of being paid by check or direct deposit. A direct deposit places the money in your checking and/or savings account. You will receive a form showing the amount of money your employer deposits in your account. This saves you a trip to the bank to make the deposit yourself. The payroll department can provide you with details if your employer offers this service. You may still choose to receive an actual paycheck you can see and deposit yourself. But be prepared to tell your employer which method you prefer.
- Schedule of Paydays.** Find out when you will receive your first paycheck. New employees are not always eligible for a paycheck on the first payday after they start work. You should also ask about the regular payday schedule. Some organizations will only distribute paychecks at specific times. If your employer has such a policy and you are not scheduled to work during that time, you'll need to make arrangements to pick up your paycheck.
- Check Your Withholdings.** You can expect 15 percent or more of your check to be withheld for taxes and other deductions. Check the calculations for withholdings and deductions after you receive your first paycheck. If you don't understand how the calculations were made, talk to the payroll department. Below is a sample deduction form similar to that used by many employers.

YOUR COMPANY NAME
TOWN AND STATE

| | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|----------|
| Co Code | Department | File No | Check No. ID | Name | Pay Period | Pay Date |
| XYZ | 100 | 1170 | | DEXTER, JOHN H | ENDING 08/05/XX | 08/07/XX |
| Hours/Unit | Rate | Earnings | Type | Deduction | Type | |
| | 1500.00 | 1500.00 | REG | 2.00 | HOSP | |
| | | 576.25 | COMM | | | |
| OUR CLIENTS COUNT!!! | | | | | | |
| Tax | Gross Pay | Fed With Tax | Soc. Security | State With Tax | City With Tax | SUSDR |
| Pav | 2076.25 | 397.24 | | 135.01 | 8.60 | .60 |
| VTD | 49650.00 | 8815.29 | 3604.80 | 3255.47 | 217.85 | 19.20 |
| Net Pay | | | | | | 1348.70 |

5647.40 401 K 7750.00 COMM

YOUR COMPANY NAME
STREET ADDRESS
TOWN AND STATE

55 0057 0212

| | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---------|--------------|--------------------|----------|----------|
| Co Code | Department | File No | Check No. ID | Social Security No | Pay Date | Check No |
| XYZ | 100 | 1170 | | 455-20-6415 | 08/07/XX | 266 |

Pay this amount
*****ONE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED FORTY EIGHT AND .70 DOLLARS**

To the order of

XYZ
 100 JOHN H DEXTER
 15 HYACINTH WAY
 SCARSDALE, NY 11025

Net Pay
*******1348.70**

YOUR BANK NAME
 STREET ADDRESS
 TOWN AND STATE

BANK SIGNATURE

NON-NEGOTIABLE VOID

⑈00000266⑈ ⑆02⑆202⑆65⑆ ⑆24⑈B7678 9⑈

Applying What You've Learned

The following pages contain the Internal Revenue Service Form or W-4. This form is for 1991. The form may change slightly from one year to the next, but this sample will be useful for practice. Assume that you are starting a job today. Complete the form with the correct information for tax withholding.



1991 Form W-4



Purpose. Complete Form W-4 so that your employer can withhold the correct amount of Federal income tax from your pay.
Exemption From Withholding. Read line 6 of the certificate below to see if you can claim exempt status. If exempt, complete line 6; but do not complete lines 4 and 5. No Federal income tax will be withheld from your pay. Your exemption is good for one year only. It expires February 15, 1992.
Basic Instructions. Employees who are not exempt should complete the Personal Allowances Worksheet. Additional worksheets are provided on page 2 for employees to adjust their withholding allowances based on itemized deductions, adjustments to income, or two-earner/two-job situations. Complete all worksheets that apply to your situation. The worksheets will help you figure the number of withholding allowances you are

entitled to claim. However, you may claim fewer allowances than this.
Head of Household. Generally, you may claim head of household filing status on your tax return only if you are unmarried and pay more than 50% of the costs of keeping up a home for yourself and your dependent(s) or other qualifying individuals.
Nonwage Income. If you have a large amount of nonwage income, such as interest or dividends, you should consider making estimated tax payments using Form 1040-ES. Otherwise, you may find that you owe additional tax at the end of the year.
Two-Earner/Two-Jobs. If you have a working spouse or more than one job, figure the total number of allowances you are entitled to claim on all jobs using worksheets from only one Form

W-4. This total should be divided among all jobs. Your withholding will usually be most accurate when all allowances are claimed on the W-4 filed for the highest paying job and zero allowances are claimed for the others.
Advance Earned Income Credit. If you are eligible for this credit, you can receive it added to your paycheck throughout the year. For details, get Form W-5 from your employer.
Check Your Withholding. After your W-4 takes effect, you can use Pub. 919, Is My Withholding Correct for 1991?, to see how the dollar amount you are having withheld compares to your estimated total annual tax. Call 1-800-829-3676 to order this publication. Check your local telephone directory for the IRS assistance number if you need further help.

Personal Allowances Worksheet For 1991, the value of your personal exemption(s) is reduced if your income is over \$100,000 (\$150,000 if married filing jointly, \$125,000 if head of household, or \$75,000 if married filing separately). Get Pub. 919 for details.

- A Enter "1" for yourself if no one else can claim you as a dependent A _____
- B Enter "1" if:
 - 1. You are single and have only one job; or
 - 2. You are married, have only one job, and your spouse does not work; or
 - 3. Your wages from a second job or your spouse's wages (or the total of both) are \$1,000 or less. B _____
- C Enter "1" for your spouse. But, you may choose to enter "0" if you are married and have either a working spouse or more than one job (this may help you avoid having too little tax withheld) C _____
- D Enter number of dependents (other than your spouse or yourself) whom you will claim on your tax return D _____
- E Enter "1" if you will file as head of household on your tax return (see conditions under "Head of Household," above) E _____
- F Enter "1" if you have at least \$1,500 of child or dependent care expenses for which you plan to claim a credit F _____
- G Add lines A through F and enter total here G _____

For accuracy, do all worksheets that apply.

- If you plan to itemize or claim adjustments to income and want to reduce your withholding, see the Deductions and Adjustments Worksheet on page 2.
- If you are single and have more than one job and your combined earnings from all jobs exceed \$27,000 OR if you are married and have a working spouse or more than one job, and the combined earnings from all jobs exceed \$46,000, see the Two-Earner/Two-Job Worksheet on page 2 if you want to avoid having too little tax withheld.
- If neither of the above situations applies, stop here and enter the number from line G on line 4 of Form W-4 below.

----- Cut here and give the certificate to your employer. Keep the top portion for your records. -----

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| Form W-4 Department of the Treasury Internal Revenue Service | Employee's Withholding Allowance Certificate ▶ For Privacy Act and Paperwork Reduction Act Notice, see reverse. | OMB No. 1545-0010 1991 |
| 1 Type or print your first name and middle initial _____ Last name _____ | | 2 Your social security number _____ |
| Home address (number and street or rural route) _____ City or town, state, and ZIP code _____ | | 3 Marital status <input type="checkbox"/> Single <input type="checkbox"/> Married <input type="checkbox"/> Married, but withhold at higher Single rate. Note: If married, but legally separated, or spouse is a nonresident alien, check the Single box. |
| 4 Total number of allowances you are claiming (from line G above or from the Worksheets on back if they apply) 4 _____ | | 5 Additional amount, if any, you want deducted from each pay 5 \$ _____ |
| 6 I claim exemption from withholding and I certify that I meet ALL of the following conditions for exemption: • Last year I had a right to a refund of ALL Federal income tax withheld because I had NO tax liability; AND • This year I expect a refund of ALL Federal income tax withheld because I expect to have NO tax liability; AND • This year if my income exceeds \$550 and includes nonwage income, another person cannot claim me as a dependent. | | |
| If you meet all of the above conditions, enter the year effective and "EXEMPT" here ▶ 6 19 _____ | | 7 Are you a full-time student? (Note: Full-time students are not automatically exempt.) 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No |
| Under penalties of perjury, I certify that I am entitled to the number of withholding allowances claimed on this certificate or entitled to claim exempt status. | | |
| Employee's signature ▶ _____ | | Date ▶ _____, 19____ |
| 8 Employer's name and address (Employer: Complete 8 and 10 only if sending to IRS) _____ | | 9 Office code (optional) _____ 10 Employer identification number _____ |



Deductions and Adjustments Worksheet

Note: Use this worksheet only if you plan to itemize deductions or claim adjustments to income on your 1991 tax return.

- 1 Enter an estimate of your 1991 itemized deductions. These include: qualifying home mortgage interest, charitable contributions, state and local taxes (but not sales taxes), medical expenses in excess of 7.5% of your income, and miscellaneous deductions. (For 1991, you may have to reduce your itemized deductions if your income is over \$100,000 (\$50,000 if married filing separately). Get Pub. 919 for details.) 1 \$ _____
- 2 Enter: $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \$5,700 \text{ if married filing jointly or qualifying widow(er)} \\ \$5,000 \text{ if head of household} \\ \$3,400 \text{ if single} \\ \$2,850 \text{ if married filing separately} \end{array} \right\}$ 2 \$ _____
- 3 Subtract line 2 from line 1. If line 2 is greater than line 1, enter zero. 3 \$ _____
- 4 Enter an estimate of your 1991 adjustments to income. These include alimony paid and deductible IRA contributions. 4 \$ _____
- 5 Add lines 3 and 4 and enter the total. 5 \$ _____
- 6 Enter an estimate of your 1991 nonwage income (such as dividends or interest income). 6 \$ _____
- 7 Subtract line 6 from line 5. Enter the result, but not less than zero. 7 \$ _____
- 8 Divide the amount on line 7 by \$2,000 and enter the result here. Drop any fraction. 8 _____
- 9 Enter the number from Personal Allowances Worksheet, line G, on page 1. 9 _____
- 10 Add lines 8 and 9 and enter the total here. If you plan to use the Two-Earner/Two-Job Worksheet, also enter the total on line 1, below. Otherwise, stop here and enter this total on Form W-4, line 4 on page 1. 10 _____

Two-Earner/Two-Job Worksheet

Note: Use this worksheet only if the instructions for line G on page 1 direct you here.

- 1 Enter the number from line G on page 1 (or from line 10 above if you used the Deductions and Adjustments Worksheet). 1 _____
- 2 Find the number in Table 1 below that applies to the LOWEST paying job and enter it here. 2 _____
- 3 If line 1 is GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO line 2, subtract line 2 from line 1. Enter the result here (if zero, enter "0") and on Form W-4, line 4, on page 1. DO NOT use the rest of this worksheet. 3 _____
- Note:** If line 1 is LESS THAN line 2, enter "0" on Form W-4, line 4, on page 1. Complete lines 4-9 to calculate the additional dollar withholding necessary to avoid a year-end tax bill.
- 4 Enter the number from line 2 of this worksheet. 4 _____
- 5 Enter the number from line 1 of this worksheet. 5 _____
- 6 Subtract line 5 from line 4. 6 _____
- 7 Find the amount in Table 2 below that applies to the HIGHEST paying job and enter it here. 7 \$ _____
- 8 Multiply line 7 by line 6 and enter the result here. This is the additional annual withholding amount needed. 8 \$ _____
- 9 Divide line 8 by the number of pay periods remaining in 1991. (For example, divide by 26 if you are paid every other week and you complete this form in December of 1990.) Enter the result here and on Form W-4, line 5, page 1. This is the additional amount to be withheld from each paycheck. 9 \$ _____

Table 1: Two-Earner/Two-Job Worksheet

| Married Filing Jointly | | All Others | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| If wages from LOWEST paying job are— | Enter on line 2 above | If wages from LOWEST paying job are— | Enter on line 2 above |
| 0 - \$4,000 | 0 | 0 - \$6,000 | 0 |
| 4,001 - 8,000 | 1 | 6,001 - 10,000 | 1 |
| 8,001 - 12,000 | 2 | 10,001 - 14,000 | 2 |
| 12,001 - 17,000 | 3 | 14,001 - 18,000 | 3 |
| 17,001 - 21,000 | 4 | 18,001 - 22,000 | 4 |
| 21,001 - 26,000 | 5 | 22,001 - 45,000 | 5 |
| 26,001 - 30,000 | 6 | 45,001 and over | 6 |
| 30,001 - 35,000 | 7 | | |
| 35,001 - 40,000 | 8 | | |
| 40,001 - 55,000 | 9 | | |
| 55,001 - 75,000 | 10 | | |
| 75,001 and over | 11 | | |

Table 2: Two-Earner/Two-Job Worksheet

| Married Filing Jointly | | All Others | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| If wages from HIGHEST paying job are— | Enter on line 7 above | If wages from HIGHEST paying job are— | Enter on line 7 above |
| 0 - \$46,000 | \$320 | 0 - \$26,000 | \$320 |
| 46,001 - 94,000 | 600 | 26,001 - 55,000 | 600 |
| 94,001 and over | 670 | 55,001 and over | 670 |

Privacy Act and Paperwork Reduction Act Notice.—We ask for the information on this form to carry out the Internal Revenue laws of the United States. The Internal Revenue Code requires this information under sections 3402(f)(2)(A) and 6109 and their regulations. Failure to provide a completed form will result in your being treated as a single person who claims no withholding allowances. Routine uses of this information include giving it to the Department of Justice for civil and criminal litigation and to cities, states, and the District of Columbia for use in administering their tax laws.

The time needed to complete this form will vary depending on individual circumstances. The estimated average time is: **Recordkeeping** 46 min., **Learning about the law or the form** 10 min., **Preparing the form** 70 min. If you have comments concerning the accuracy of these time estimates or suggestions for making this form more simple, we would be happy to hear from you. You can write to both the **Internal Revenue Service**, Washington, DC 20224, Attention: IRS Reports Clearance Officer, TFP, and the **Office of Management and Budget**, Paperwork Reduction Project (1545-0010), Washington, DC 20503. **DO NOT** send the tax form to either of these offices. Instead, give it to your employer.

U S GPO 1990 O 265 084

Fringe Benefits

Employers can attract workers with employee benefits. Some surveys cited in chapter 1 show that benefits are a major reason people work. This section explains the common "fringe" benefits offered by some employers.

Fringe benefits are often available only to full-time employees. Some employers offer no fringe benefits at all. Your employer may make full payment for some of your fringe benefits, however, most employers now require employees to make partial contributions to help pay for fringe benefits. Some employers offer cafeteria plans giving you the choice of which benefits you want. (See box below.) The types of fringe benefits most commonly offered include:

- **Health Insurance.** This insurance will pay doctor and hospital expenses. Most health insurance has a standard deductible amount. The deductible is the amount of medical expense you must pay before the insurance company will pay medical bills. Some health plans cover the cost of prescription drugs and dental work. A variation of health insurance is the Health Maintenance Organization (HMO). HMOs typically cover all medical expenses. An HMO plan is based on the assumption that seeking treatment as soon as symptoms appear prevents major problems later.
- **Disability Insurance.** If you are sick or injured for several weeks or more, disability insurance will pay part or all of your salary. These payments usually begin after you have used all of your paid sick leave.
- **Life Insurance.** This type of insurance is particularly important to someone who has dependents because you can designate a person (beneficiary) to receive a payment from the insurance company should you die. Some employers pay for a life insurance policy equal to one year's salary.
- **Retirement Plans.** Organizations sometimes provide retirement plans for long-time employees.
- **Child Care.** Some companies run child care centers that provide low-cost child care for their employees' children. Certain others might reimburse employees for a portion of their child care costs.

Cafeteria Plans

This is a term used to describe an increasingly popular fringe benefit plan in which an employer provides workers with a wide variety of choices. The employer provides a set amount of money and allows each employee to choose how it will be spent. *The Wall Street Journal* says this type of plan will continue to become more individualized.⁵ Benefits will be adjusted as workers move through life stages. For example, a young worker starting a family can receive hospital coverage for pregnancy. Later in life, the same worker may want to put that money into a retirement plan.

Here are two rules of thumb for choosing which fringe benefits to accept:

1. If the employer provides the benefit free of charge, you should definitely sign up for it.
2. If the employer requires you to pay part or all of the benefit cost, only sign up for those you really need.

Paid Time Off

Your employer may offer paid time off as a benefit for one or several of the following circumstances. This will vary greatly from one employer to another.

- **Holiday Pay.** The organization may designate holidays on which you will not be required to work. Many organizations pay their employees for holiday time.
- **Paid Sick Leave.** Employers normally establish a limited number of paid days that you may use for sick days each month or year. If you exceed that limit, you won't be paid for days you can't work due to an illness. There are many different methods of accumulating sick time. Make sure you understand the one your employer uses.
- **Vacation Leave.** This is time off paid for by your employer. As a rule, the amount of vacation time increases with the number of years you work for the organization.
- **Jury Duty Leave.** Some states require an employer to pay an employee for time served on a jury. In other cases, even though under no obligation to pay an employee for this duty, the employer voluntarily pays because they feel it is a community responsibility.
- **Funeral Leave.** This leave is given when a member of your immediate family dies. Various organizations may define "immediate family" differently. Ask about your employer's policy.
- **Military Leave.** Members of the Reserve or National Guard are required to attend active duty training for at least two weeks each year. In a national crisis that period can be extended by Congress. Some employers, though not required, will pay you for the time you are on active military leave or pay the difference in salary.
- **Maternity, Paternity and Adoption Leave.** This is time off for your child's birth or adoption. The law requires that maternity leave be treated as sick leave. Paternity and adoption leave may be offered at the discretion of the employer.

Required Benefits

Some employee benefits are required by federal and state laws. These are discussed below.

- **FICA (Federal Insurance Contributions Act).** The employer must match your contribution to the social security fund. This fund will pay benefits to your children who are under age 21 should you die. The fund will also pay you and your dependents if you are disabled for more than 12 months. It will also pay you a pension when you reach retirement age.
- **Unemployment Insurance.** Your employer must contribute to an unemployment insurance fund administered by your state. If you are laid off or dismissed from your job, you may file a claim with your state employment agency. Eligibility requirements vary from state to state. The reasons for unemployment are also taken into consideration. Eligibility is determined by the state employment office. Unemployment benefit amounts are also established by each state. Weekly benefits are paid for 26 weeks or until you find suitable employment, whichever comes first.
- **Worker's Compensation Insurance.** Most states require employers to carry this insurance. This insurance pays for injuries that occur on the job. In addition, you will receive partial payment for time off the job caused by a work-related injury.

Voluntary Deductions

In addition to fringe benefit deductions, your employer can deduct other withholdings from your paycheck with your approval. Some deductions, such as federal and state taxes, are required. Others, like those listed below, are voluntary.

- **Child Support.** You may want to have monthly child support payments automatically deducted from your paycheck. Check with your lawyer or court representative to find out how this is done.
- **Savings Plan.** You may have a portion of your pay sent directly to your bank or credit union account. Use it to make automatic loan payments, add to savings, or some other use.
- **Charity Donations.** Make deductions to contribute to a charity. This arrangement is most often available for United Way organizations.
- **Union Dues.** Most unions make arrangements with an employer to withhold dues directly from your paycheck. In some areas, unions have an agreement with the employer requiring them to withhold dues even if you are not a union member. In such cases you have **no choice** concerning this deduction.
- **Stock Options.** You may be able to have deductions withheld for purchase of company stock. Your employer may require you to be employed by the organization for several years before you are eligible for this benefit.

Employee Services

Employers can provide many different services for their employees. Many employers feel that the more they do for their employees, the more the employees will do for them.

- **Educational Assistance Plans.** Employers will often reimburse college or technical school tuition for those employees who are working toward a degree or taking other work-related courses.
- **Employee Assistance Programs.** Employees may receive counseling for personal or work-related problems. This may include treatment for various problems such as drug abuse or alcoholism.
- **Credit Unions.** Credit unions are established in some organizations to provide financial services for employees. Credit unions usually provide these services at a lower cost than banks or savings and loan institutions.
- **Other.** These services may include legal assistance, health services, food service, financial planning, housing and moving expenses, transportation, purchase discounts and recreational services.

Selecting Benefits and Deductions

Assume that you have just started working today. Place a check mark beside those items that you want as fringe benefits or deductions. Assume that the employer would only pay a portion of the following benefits. Write your reasons for selecting or not selecting each item.

Health Insurance

Dental Insurance

Prescription Drugs

Life Insurance

Disability Insurance

Retirement Program

Child Care

Union Dues

Savings Plan

Charity Donation

Stock Options

Other Employer-Provided Benefits

Check the following paid time off and employee assistance benefits that are provided by your employer. If you aren't currently employed, check those benefits that you feel are important for an employer to provide.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Holiday Leave | <input type="checkbox"/> Paternity Leave |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vacation Leave | <input type="checkbox"/> Maternity Leave |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jury Duty Leave | <input type="checkbox"/> Educational Assistance |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sick Leave | <input type="checkbox"/> Employee Assistance Plan |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Funeral Leave | <input type="checkbox"/> Credit Unions |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Military Leave | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) |

1. Why do you feel the benefits you checked are important?

Applying What You've Learned

Now, imagine that you are the people described in the following cases. Answer the questions based on the description of each individual.

Case Study 1

Steve and his wife have a 7-year-old daughter and 3-year-old son. He is a carpenter for a construction firm and is working on a construction technology degree at a local community college. During the past year, the children have been sick several times. Steve and his wife just purchased a new home.

1. List six employee benefits or services that you feel Steve needs.

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

2. Tell why each benefit is important to Steve.

| |
|-------|
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |

Case Study 2

Pilar is the branch manager of a local bank. She is divorced and the parent of a 4-year-old daughter. Pilar is active in the Naval Reserve. During the past year she has been mildly depressed about her divorce and has been drinking more than she would like.

1. What benefits do you think would be the most helpful for Pilar?

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

2. Explain why you think these benefits are important.

| |
|-------|
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |

Introduction to the Job

After orientation, your supervisor will probably take you around the job site or work area. He or she should provide you with the following information, but be prepared to ask about these things anyway.

Work Instructions

It is important that you understand how to do your job. Your supervisor should show and tell you how to do the tasks that make up the job. Here are a few guidelines to follow during this time.

- **Don't be nervous.** You won't be expected to learn everything at once.
- **Relax!** You aren't expected to do everything right the first time.
- **Listen.** Listen carefully and watch closely as the supervisor demonstrates a task.
- **Ask questions.** Be sure to ask questions when you don't understand something you've been told or shown.
- **Learn what is expected.** Make sure you know exactly what the supervisor expects from you.

Supplies and Equipment

You need to know how to obtain the supplies and equipment necessary to do your job properly. The supervisor should give you this information. Some things you might need to know are:

- Supply area location.
- Supply and equipment check-out procedure. You may need to fill out forms requiring your supervisor's approval.
- Person in charge of supply distribution. This person is important. You must know who they are and how to contact them.

Telephone System

All business relies on communication. Even though your job may not involve using the telephone, you must know how to make and answer phone calls. You'll need to know the following information:

- **How to Use the Phone System.** Modern office phones are complex. Ask to be shown how to use the most common features needed to do your job.
- **Telephone Policy.** What are the phone procedures? Who answers your phone if you're away from your desk? What should you say when you answer the phone? Can you make and receive personal phone calls? When you ask this last question, make sure your supervisor understands you mean short, important calls.

Breaks

There are several different types of breaks that you might take throughout the work day. Below are the most common reasons people take work breaks. Many organizations prohibit smoking on the job or restrict it to a smoking room. If you intend to smoke during your break you need to know where it is allowed.

- **Rest Room Break.** You must know where they are located. In some jobs it is necessary to find a replacement to do your job before taking such a break.
- **Rest Break.** Employers often provide a 15 minute break in the first and second half of the work day if you work a full eight hours. Find out when you can take a break and if there is a break room.
- **Meal Break.** You will probably be allowed a meal break around the middle of your work period if you work a full eight hours. Make sure you know when to take a meal break and how much time is allowed.

Some organizations have in-house cafeterias. Others provide a break room where you may eat a sack lunch. Find out if your employer provides a kitchen with a refrigerator and/or microwave oven for employee use.

Your supervisor should explain what you need to know about work tasks, supplies, telephone systems, and breaks. If your supervisor forgets to tell you anything, don't be afraid to ask! This is an important basic rule during the first few days on the job.

Off to a Good Start

After your supervisor shows you around, you'll be on your own. It is important to realize that you will start a new job the same way everyone else does. You won't know very much about the job. You probably won't know anyone there either. You may wonder if you can do the job and if you'll like it there. Here are some suggestions that will help you adjust to the job during the first few weeks.

Tips for Adjustment to the New Job

- **Be Positive.** Expect good things to happen. Starting a new job gives you the opportunity to prove yourself to your supervisor and co-workers.
- **Ask for Help.** Your supervisor and co-workers will expect you to ask questions. They will be willing to help when you ask. Listen carefully so you don't have to ask the same question more than once.
- **Don't Be a Know-It-All.** You are new on the job. No matter how much you know and how skilled you are, you don't know everything about this particular job. Take the first few weeks to learn. You will gain the respect of your co-workers and supervisor by demonstrating your ability to do your job well. Then you can begin making suggestions to improve the way things are done.

- **Have a Good Sense of Humor.** New workers may be tested by other workers. Some may want to see how you respond to teasing and practical jokes. You could consider this an initiation. Try your best to accept good-natured teasing. If things get out of hand and you feel unfairly treated or abused, talk with your supervisor about the situation.
- **Find a Buddy.** Look for someone who seems to know the job well and ask them to help you if you need it. Sometimes your supervisor will assign someone to help you the first few days on the job. Listen to and respect this person. They know the job better than you do.
- **Follow Instructions.** Your supervisor is the most important person in your work life. That person will assign your work, decide whether you continue on the job, get promoted and receive pay increases. Follow instructions, be helpful, and do the best possible job. This is what most supervisors want and reward.
- **Read Company Policies.** Companies often provide employees with printed materials explaining their policies and procedures. Read this carefully. Ignorance will not be considered a reason for doing something wrong or not knowing what to do.

The first few days on the job are important. They often determine the way you will permanently feel about the job. Following the suggestions in this chapter can help you make the first few days on your job a more positive experience.

Applying What You've Learned

The following cases present problems that often occur within the first few days on the job. Read them and respond to the questions.

Case Study 1

Craig arrived at his new job as a stock clerk today. His supervisor, Sharon, introduced him to the other workers. She then showed him what he would do for the day. This included taking him around the store and explaining how the shelves should be stocked, when to stock the products and where to get new items to put on the shelves, and how to price the items. Sharon then left Craig on his own. Everything went fine until he found some products he wasn't sure how to price. Craig didn't want to appear stupid, so he went ahead and marked the prices the best way he could.

1. What would you have done if you were Craig?

2. What problems do you think Craig might have caused?

Case Study 2

Vicky is a new secretary for a law firm. Her supervisor gave her a tour of the office, introduced her to other workers and told her what tasks she would be doing. She then told Vicky if she had questions to contact her in her office. Assume this is all Vicky had been told. List five questions you would ask if you were Vicky.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Summary

Preparation is the key to creating that positive first impression your first day on a new job. The information, exercises, and checklists in this chapter will give you a good idea of what to expect. You can't always prepare for every situation, but the more issues you're aware of and the more questions you have answered before you start work will help you survive those first-day-on-the-job blues.

Chapter Two Endnotes

1. Beverly Gerber, "Annual Industry Report on Training," *Training Magazine*, October 1989.
2. Ronald Smith, "Employee Orientation: Steps to Success," *Personnel Journal*, December 1984, 46-48.
3. Robert L. Mathis, and John H. Jackson, *Personnel: Human Resource Management*, (West Publishing Co., St. Paul, Minn., 1983).
4. Ian Miners and Nick Nykodym, "Put Drug Detection to the Test," *Personnel Journal*, August 1987, 91-97.
5. "More Benefits Bend with Worker's Needs," *Wall Street Journal*, 9 January 1990, B1.



Chapter Three

Making a Good Impression

I HAVEN'T A THING TO WEAR

Our impressions affect the way we treat people. This is a natural human reaction. Therefore, it shouldn't surprise you that the impressions other people have about you will affect the way they treat you. People form impressions based on looks and actions. Your physical appearance often determines what kind of first impression you will make.

It is important that you look as good as possible. This will help you make a positive impression on other people. "Wait a minute," you say, "I'm not *that* good looking. Do you expect me to get plastic surgery?" No, this chapter isn't about how to change your body. It's about how to take advantage of your physical characteristics to look the best you can. John Molloy wrote a book called *Dress For Success*.¹ He advises professionals how to dress for managerial and executive positions. Molloy's research on the importance of dress in the workplace indicates your dress has a major impact on the impressions others form of you.

Hygiene (personal body care) can also influence what impression you make on people. Messy hair, bad breath and body odor make a poor impression. People will avoid you. Co-workers will not want to work in the same area as you. This chapter will help you determine proper ways to dress for your job as well as the basics of good hygiene.

One team of experts expresses the result of a poor physical appearance this way: "In certain situations, dress can even be as important to job success as worker skills. Superiors and subordinates make certain decisions based solely on appearance. So it is to the worker's advantage to dress appropriately."² In other words, people assume that you will care for your job in the same way you care for yourself.

Wearing the Right Clothes

It is important to remember that clothes influence the way people perceive you. These perceptions will affect how well you are accepted by your supervisor and co-workers.³ Below are some general guidelines about what to wear on the job.

- **Dress Codes.** The best way to know how to dress is to ask. Your supervisor and co-workers know about official and unofficial dress codes for your job. Official dress codes must be fair. However, unofficial dress codes can affect work assignments, pay raises, and promotions.
- **Appropriate Dress.** You may have some very nice clothes that make you look attractive. However, they may not be appropriate for the workplace. Clothes you would wear for a night on the town probably aren't appropriate for the workplace. Neither are tight fitting clothes, low-cut dresses, unbuttoned shirts, short skirts, and flashy colored outfits.
- **Neat Dress.** Make sure the clothes you wear are neat and clean. Press them if necessary. Your clothes should be in good shape, with no rips or tears. Shoes should be clean and in good condition, and polished if necessary.
- **Uniforms.** Some businesses require their employees to wear uniforms at work. Here are some things you need to consider about uniforms.
 - Who is responsible to keep uniforms clean and pressed? (Some employers have a cleaning service.)
 - How many uniforms will you need?
 - Who is responsible for accidental damage to the uniform? (Something other than normal wear and tear.)
 - How should the uniform be worn? (Are certain types of shoes or blouses, etc. to be worn with it?)

- **Safety Clothing.** Some jobs present possible safety hazards. In such occupations, you may be required to wear certain clothing. Here are some common safety considerations.
 - Loose clothing or dangling jewelry may get caught and pull you into moving equipment. Avoid wearing such items if you work around moving equipment.
 - Hard leather shoes are a must on a job if something heavy could drop on your feet. Sometimes you may be required to wear steel-toed shoes for protection.
 - Jeans will help protect you from scratches and cuts that may occur on some jobs.

Special Safety Equipment

Certain jobs require certain protective dress considerations. Find out what safety equipment is required on the job, and wear it. Safety equipment tends to be slightly uncomfortable, but failure to wear the equipment can result in losing your job. Your employer is responsible for your safety and should not tolerate safety infractions. Below is a list of common safety equipment and reasons each article is worn.

- **Safety Glasses.** Safety glasses are required in jobs where small particles could strike or lodge in your eyes. Workers drilling on metal parts would find it necessary to wear safety glasses.
- **Ear Protectors.** Exposure to continuous or loud noise can cause hearing problems. You are required to wear ear protectors when you work in such jobs. Ground personnel who work around jet airplanes wear ear protectors to protect their hearing.
- **Hard Hats.** If you work where falling objects are a risk, you are required to wear a hard hat. This may not protect you from all injuries, but it can reduce the seriousness of an injury. Most construction workers are usually required to wear hard hats.
- **Masks.** Exposure to fumes from dangerous chemicals is unavoidable in some jobs. Different types of masks protect workers from a variety of toxic fumes. Failure to wear a mask when required could result in serious injury or death. A painter in a body and trim shop would probably wear a mask.
- **Gloves.** Frostbite, blisters or rope burns are hazards in some jobs. A person stacking hay bales or working in the frozen food section of a grocery store would probably wear gloves.
- **Protective Clothing.** Those who work with or near hazardous material must often wear protective clothing. This includes gloves, aprons, coveralls, boots, or an entire protective suit. If you work with hazardous materials, your employer must provide the protective clothing you need and teach you how to protect yourself from harm.

Applying What You've Learned

Go through the following exercises and check how you think each person should dress for the job described.

Exercise 1

Jill is an accountant for a life insurance company. Check the items you think she should wear to work.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blouse | <input type="checkbox"/> Shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Boots | <input type="checkbox"/> Shorts |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Business Suit | <input type="checkbox"/> Skirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Casual Shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Slacks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress | <input type="checkbox"/> Socks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress shirt | <input type="checkbox"/> Sweater |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jacket | <input type="checkbox"/> T-shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jeans | <input type="checkbox"/> Tie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jewelry | <input type="checkbox"/> Vest |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Leather shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Tennis shoes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Nylons | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pants | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |

1. Why did you select these items?

Exercise 2

Yvonne is a delivery person for a pizza restaurant. Check the items you think she should wear to work.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blouse | <input type="checkbox"/> Shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Boots | <input type="checkbox"/> Shorts |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Business Suit | <input type="checkbox"/> Skirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Casual Shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Slacks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress | <input type="checkbox"/> Socks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress shirt | <input type="checkbox"/> Sweater |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jacket | <input type="checkbox"/> T-shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jeans | <input type="checkbox"/> Tie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jewelry | <input type="checkbox"/> Vest |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Leather shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Tennis shoes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Nylons | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pants | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |

1. Why did you select these items?

Exercise 3

Roger works as a counter person in a dry cleaners. Check the items you think he should wear to work.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blouse | <input type="checkbox"/> Shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Boots | <input type="checkbox"/> Shorts |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Business Suit | <input type="checkbox"/> Skirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Casual Shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Slacks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress | <input type="checkbox"/> Socks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress shirt | <input type="checkbox"/> Sweater |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jacket | <input type="checkbox"/> T-shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jeans | <input type="checkbox"/> Tie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jewelry | <input type="checkbox"/> Vest |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Leather shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Tennis shoes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Nylons | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pants | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |

1. Why did you select these items?

Exercise 4

Calvin is a production worker in an automotive parts factory. Check the items you think he should wear to work.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blouse | <input type="checkbox"/> Nylons |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Boots | <input type="checkbox"/> Pants |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Business Suit | <input type="checkbox"/> Shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Casual Shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Shorts |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress | <input type="checkbox"/> Skirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress shirt | <input type="checkbox"/> Slacks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jacket | <input type="checkbox"/> Socks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jeans | <input type="checkbox"/> Sweater |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jewelry | <input type="checkbox"/> T-shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Leather shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Tie |

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vest | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tennis shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |

1. Why did you select these items?

Exercise 5

Shellie is a telephone repair person. Check the items you think she should wear to work.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blouse | <input type="checkbox"/> Shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Boots | <input type="checkbox"/> Shorts |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Business Suit | <input type="checkbox"/> Skirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Casual Shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Slacks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress | <input type="checkbox"/> Socks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress shirt | <input type="checkbox"/> Sweater |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jacket | <input type="checkbox"/> T-shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jeans | <input type="checkbox"/> Tie |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jewelry | <input type="checkbox"/> Vest |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Leather shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Tennis shoes |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Nylons | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pants | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ |

1. Why did you select these items?

Exercise 6

Stan is a lab assistant at a hospital. Check the items you think he should wear to work.

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blouse | <input type="checkbox"/> Nylons |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Boots | <input type="checkbox"/> Pants |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Business Suit | <input type="checkbox"/> Shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Casual Shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Shorts |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress | <input type="checkbox"/> Skirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dress shirt | <input type="checkbox"/> Slacks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jacket | <input type="checkbox"/> Socks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jeans | <input type="checkbox"/> Sweater |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Jewelry | <input type="checkbox"/> T-shirt |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Leather shoes | <input type="checkbox"/> Tie |

- Vest _____ Other _____
- Tennis shoes _____ Other _____

1. Why did you select these items?

Positive Grooming

Grooming habits that your friends accept or seemed adequate while you were in school may cause you problems at work. Imagine a typical morning as you prepare for work or school.

1. List the hygiene and grooming activities you practice.

2. What other kinds of grooming do you practice on a periodic basis? How often?

3. How would you rate your appearance after going through the activities listed above?

I look perfect. Anyone would like to be with me.

I could look better. I like to be by myself.

I look good. My friends, co-workers, and supervisor would like to be with me.

I don't look very good. Even my dog wouldn't like to be with me.

I look fine. At least my friends and family would like to be with me.

4. How can you improve your grooming so your appearance would be acceptable to anyone? Be honest.

Good Grooming Habits

Below is a checklist of grooming activities that you should practice on a regular basis. Place a plus (+) next to those that you do regularly and a minus (-) next to those you could improve.

- ___ **Showering or Bathing.** You need to regularly shower or bathe. It is not pleasant to work with someone who has body odor.
- ___ **Using Deodorant.** Use some type of antiperspirant, deodorant or body powder daily. This helps control body odor that occurs from sweating.
- ___ **Brushing Your Teeth.** Brush your teeth at least once a day and when possible after each meal. Bad breath will make people want to avoid you.
- ___ **Gargling with Mouthwash.** It is debatable how much mouthwash helps control bad breath. However, if you have a problem with bad breath, use mouthwash once or twice a day.
- ___ **Shaving.** Facial hair can be a distraction in the work setting. If facial hair causes workers to concentrate on you rather than the job, it becomes a distraction, and supervisors have a right to deal with such issues in the workplace.⁴ In many occupations, this means shaving regularly, typically whenever stubble appears. While a moustache has become acceptable in most jobs, a beard still causes suspicion in many organizations. If you want to wear a beard and/or moustache and find that it is accepted, remember to groom your moustache and beard on a daily basis and keep them neatly trimmed.
- ___ **Shampooing.** Shampoo your hair every one to three days. The oiliness of your hair will determine how often.
- ___ **Styling Hair.** Your hair will always look much better when you keep it trimmed and take time to style it. Talk with a hair stylist about keeping your hair looking good every day. At the least, comb your hair several times a day. Wear hair styles appropriate for the workplace and your lifestyle.
- ___ **Trimming Hair.** Keep your hair trimmed on a regular basis. Extremely long hair on either sex may be considered unconventional in some organizations. Long hair worn down may be considered a safety problem in certain jobs and must be pinned up. Long hair worn loose is also a hygienic consideration in jobs such as food preparation.
- ___ **Trimming Fingernails.** Fingernails should be kept clean and neatly trimmed. Women who wear fingernail polish should stick with conservative colors for work.
- ___ **Using Makeup.** Makeup can help you look your best, but not when it's applied wrong. Natural colors that compliment your skin tone are appropriate. Bold colors such as hot pink and purple are rarely appropriate in the workplace. If you're not sure how to correctly apply makeup to enhance your looks, ask the consultant at a cosmetic counter.

A Word About Cologne: Moderation

Colognes and perfumes can smell pleasant, but too much of either is offensive to many people.⁵ Overpowering odor is not appropriate in the workplace no matter what the source. Some people have allergies to colognes and perfumes. You should be considerate of co-workers and not aggravate this condition. Masking body odor is not the purpose of colognes and perfumes. If you have excessive body odor follow the grooming tips above.

Special Hygiene Concerns

In some jobs your own health, as well as that of customers or patients, depends upon your good hygienic practices. For example, health care organizations and food preparation facilities are required by law to enforce certain sanitary practices. Below is a list of the most commonly required hygienic practices.

- **Hair Nets.** Hair nets are sometimes required for jobs in food service or food preparation.
- **Washing Hands.** You need to wash your hands with soap and water after using the rest room. This helps protect you from disease or from spreading germs. This is particularly important in jobs where you prepare or serve food. Regulations require workers in health occupations to wash their hands each time they work with a patient.
- **Gloves.** Gloves will help control exposure to germs in food preparation and health occupations.
- **Aprons.** Aprons may be required in food preparation jobs to prevent germs, dirt or other foreign particles on your clothes from getting into the food.

This list provides just a few examples of hygienic practices on the job. Additional precautions are taken in many occupations. You should become familiar with the hygiene practices, if any, required for your job. In some cases, such as food preparation jobs, there will be state and local laws that govern hygiene.

Special Personal Considerations

There are three specific issues regarding appearance that justify special attention. These issues are physical condition, weight, and acne. Let's examine these one at a time.

1. **Physical Condition.** This applies to everyone. You need to exercise regularly to be in good physical condition. Exercise improves your stamina and allows you to work harder and longer. This pays off when you are rewarded with higher pay and/or promotions because of your productivity. Being in good shape applies equally to workers in either physically or mentally demanding jobs.

2. **Weight.** People who are overweight may encounter some difficulty in the way other people react to them. Call it discrimination. Many in our society think overweight people are less attractive. Some even perceive overweight people as being lazy—quite an obstacle for the hopeful employee to overcome. If you are overweight you should do as much as possible to improve your appearance. This may mean going on a diet and exercising more. Do your best to overcome any weight problem.
3. **Acne.** Many people have a problem with acne. Occasional skin breakouts are not usually as ugly or terrible as people who suffer from them think they are. If you have a serious problem with acne, consult a dermatologist. A better diet and skin care and medication may help improve this condition.

Problems in any of these areas may cause people to think less of themselves. While physical attractiveness may be a factor in getting ahead at work, a positive self-image and good mental attitude are more important. If you have a problem with your appearance, do your best to look as good as you can. Then concentrate on other things. No one can do more than their best.

Mannerisms

Mannerisms can have as powerful an influence on people as appearance. Look at other people and determine what mannerisms they exhibit that negatively affect the way you feel about them. Examine yourself for any such behavior. Ask friends and family to tell you if they observe undesirable traits in your conduct. (Family will be especially willing to do this.) Listed below are some common problems.

- **Gum Chewing.** It is difficult to speak clearly when chewing gum. In addition to making speech difficult to understand, it distorts facial expressions.
- **Slang.** Many people will not understand slang or will think the user is ignorant or uneducated. You should use a commonly understood vocabulary. The curser is even worse, appearing not only ignorant, but also rude and uncouth.
- **Picking and Pulling.** Sometimes people unconsciously develop a habit of picking at a certain part of their body like ears, nose, hair, chin, or fingers. It can be very distracting or even disgusting to other people.

Applying What You've Learned

Dressing correctly for your job is one of the most important things that you can do to keep your job. The first impression you make each day will greatly affect the way others treat you. Following are case studies of two workers. Answer the questions about dress and hygiene.

Case Study 1

Sasha works with you in a large office. She started work as a secretary about four weeks ago. Today she came into the office dressed in a short skirt that is quite revealing when she sits down. She has on so much perfume that you can smell it 20 feet away. Her nails are very long and decorated. Her eyes are highlighted in purple to match her dress color. Her lipstick is also purple. She is wearing spiked heels and black mesh nylons.

1. What is your first reaction when you see Sasha?

2. Your supervisor just told you that Sasha will be helping you complete a proposal for a potential client. Do you think Sasha will be a good worker? Explain the reason for your answer.

Case Study 2

Rolf is a maintenance worker at large hospital. He is required to wear a uniform to work. His hair is not very well trimmed. Some employees avoid him, saying that he doesn't smell very good. Once in a while he has stubble on his face.

1. List what you think Rolf should do to properly groom himself for this job.

2. Are there any on-the-job hygienic habits that Rolf should keep in mind?

Summary

Proper dress and good hygiene are crucial for two important reasons. First, they affect your appearance, and your appearance has an effect on supervisors, co-workers, and customers — either good or bad. Appropriate dress and grooming guidelines should always be followed. Your supervisor and co-workers should provide a good example in these matters. Secondly, proper dress and hygiene may be important to your health and safety. Wearing clothes that can protect you from injury or disease is important. Find out what the safety and health requirements are for your job and follow them closely. Rules about safety and health equipment are for your own good.

Chapter Three Endnotes

1. John T. Malloy, *Dress For Success*, (Warner Books, New York, 1975).
2. Shane R. Premeaux and R. Wayne Mondy, "People Problems: Dress Distractions," *Management Solutions*, January 1987, 35-37.
3. Kenneth Oldfield and Nancy Ayers, "Avoid the New Job Blues," *Personnel Journal*, August 1986, 49-56.
4. Premeaux op. cit., 35-37.
5. Leah Rosch, "The Professional Image Report," *Working Woman*, October 1988, 109.



Chapter Four

Punctuality and Attendance

ORGANIZATIONS NEED DEPENDABLE PEOPLE

An organization can't operate without dependable workers. A supervisor must be able to rely on employees coming to work every day on time. When a worker is late or absent, it causes many problems. In fact, employers list absenteeism as one of the major reasons for firing employees.¹

Problems Caused by Absenteeism and Tardiness

The following exercise shows what can happen when employees are unreliable. Put yourself in George's place. He supervises the morning shift in a fast food restaurant. The phone rings at 6 a.m. It's Lee, who has worked in the restaurant for one month. "George, this is Lee. My car won't start so I won't be at work today." The breakfast crowd has started to arrive in the dining area. Several cars have pulled in to the drive up window.

1. What problems did Lee create by not coming to work?

2. How does Lee's absence affect other workers at the restaurant?

3. How many times do you think George should allow Lee to be absent from work before taking some kind of action?

There are several problems you may have listed that were caused by Lee's absence. Below are some of the problems caused by workers who arrive late or do not come to work. You may have listed some of them in the previous exercise.

- **Problems for the Employer.** Employee absence can cost an organization money in two ways.
 1. **Reduced Productivity.** Less workers means the organization produces fewer goods or cannot serve as many customers. In some instances the amount of goods and services remains the same but the quality suffers. This costs the organization money.
 2. **Customer Dissatisfaction.** Customers won't be served as well as they should be. For instance, if a worker in a production-related job is absent, a customer's shipment may not be made on time because there wasn't enough help. This also costs the organization money.

Customer Satisfaction

Americans know the importance of satisfying customers. Business leaders like Tom Peters, a leading management expert, emphasize the need for good customer service to be competitive in today's business world.² Think about it. Do you go to stores where the clerks treat you poorly? Do you return to a restaurant that takes a long time to bring your food? Of course not. That is why it is important for a business to provide high quality customer service. They want customers to come back and continue to make purchases. Good customer service is difficult for a business to provide without dependable workers.

- **Problems for Supervisors.** Worker absence means supervisors must rearrange work schedules and plans. Another worker may have to fill in. Problems created by one absence or tardiness usually continue throughout the day. Supervisors usually pick up the slack which could make them angry. How the supervisor reacts depends largely on the reason and frequency of the absence.
- **Problems for Co-workers.** Everyone must work harder when another worker is absent. Consequently, one absence also creates problems for co-workers. A person who had the day off may be called to come into work. Someone who just finished a shift may be asked to stay and work a double shift. They too may be angry at the absent employee.
- **Problems for the Employee.** Being absent or tardy will often result in "docked" pay. This means no pay for the time off work. The organization's policy about days off will affect how much the paycheck is cut. As previously stated, relationships with supervisors and co-workers are negatively affected by absenteeism and tardiness. Repeated incidents could result in getting fired.

What's Your Excuse?

There are many reasons workers are absent or tardy. Sometimes being absent or late is unavoidable. Read the following list. Place a check mark in the "A" column if that reason causes you to be absent frequently. Check "L" if it makes you late and "B" if that reason causes you to be both late and absent on different occasions. If you aren't currently employed, check those reasons you were late or absent from a former job or school.

| Reason | Absent | Late | Both |
|----------------------------|--------|------|------|
| Overslept | | | |
| Missed the bus | | | |
| Personal illness | | | |
| Alarm didn't ring | | | |
| Children were sick | | | |
| Car didn't start | | | |
| Couldn't find a babysitter | | | |
| Someone borrowed the car | | | |
| Wanted to sleep in | | | |
| Traffic was bad | | | |
| Didn't feel like going | | | |
| Family problems | | | |
| Wanted to do other things | | | |
| Weather was bad | | | |
| Forgot the work schedule | | | |
| No clean clothes | | | |
| Hangover | | | |
| Took a trip instead | | | |
| Needed a day off | | | |

As you look over this list, be aware of what you need to do to reduce your personal absence and tardiness from work. The next section reviews ways that you can avoid the problems listed in the exercise above.

How Lifestyle Affects Your Work

A lifestyle is made up of the habits and activities that you develop for day-to-day living. It includes what you eat, when and how long you sleep, and other daily activities. Physicians and other scientists know that your lifestyle can affect the amount of stress in your daily life. Dr. Peter Hanson, physician and lecturer on stress, points out that stress affects your health and emotions.³ Many of the reasons people miss work are directly related to their lifestyle. Here are some ways you can mold your lifestyle to increase your success at work.

- **Get A Good Night's Sleep.** Most people need 6 to 8 hours of sleep each night. Your body rests better when you sleep on a regular schedule. Many young people make the mistake of going to parties or other social activities on work nights. This can result in less sleep. Then they often skip work the next morning or wake up late for work. Not having enough sleep will lower your energy level on the job. You will not work as efficiently or enthusiastically without sufficient sleep.
- **Eat Well.** Eat well-balanced meals on a regular schedule and avoid too much junk food. Consume plenty of fruits and vegetables. You are less likely to be ill when you have good eating habits.
- **Exercise Regularly.** The majority of jobs in the U.S. are service- and information-related jobs and don't require much exercise. Regular exercise keeps a person in top physical and mental condition and aids the release of job-related stress.
- **Avoid Smoking.** A Robert Half International survey reports that one in four employers will reject a smoker who is competing for a job against an equally qualified non-smoker.⁴ There is plenty of medical evidence to prove smoking is hazardous to both smokers and non-smokers. Many organizations offer incentives and help for employees who want to stop smoking.
- **Avoid Excessive Alcohol Consumption.** Alcohol can cause health problems. The more alcohol you drink, the more you may damage your body. Drinking to excess will reduce your performance on the job the next day. Drinking during or right before work is often cause for dismissal.
- **Avoid Drugs.** Illegal drugs are harmful to the body and mind. You should not take any drugs unless specifically prescribed for you by a physician. Policies about illegal drug use vary among organizations. If you test positive for certain drugs, some organizations give you a choice of entering a rehabilitation program or being fired. Other employers will simply fire you outright.
- **Keep Good Company.** Your relationships can affect your work. For instance, if your friends don't work, they may want you to adapt to their schedule which may make you too tired for work the next day. If a conflict like this occurs you need to establish a priority for work and social activities. Avoid people who may get you into trouble with the law. Employers do not appreciate workers who miss work because they are in jail. In fact, you could get fired for missing work for that reason if your employer finds out. Many people make friends and socialize with other employed people to avoid such problems.
- **Socializing with Co-workers.** Socializing means participating in activities with other people. We all need time to socialize with friends and acquaintances. Our co-workers often become our best friends because we spend so much time with them. Relationships with co-workers can be very positive or quickly turn sour. Here are guidelines to help you avoid problems in work relationships.

- Avoid romances with co-workers.** They can make relationships with other co-workers awkward and often create unpleasant situations when the romance ends.
- Don't limit friendships to just co-workers.** One thing that can happen when you socialize with co-workers is that you spend a lot of time talking about work. You need to mentally get away from your job to reduce stress. This means not talking or even thinking about the job.
- Don't let friendships with co-workers interfere with your work performance.** Don't do someone else's work to cover for their inability or laziness. Don't side with a friend against another worker or supervisor. Try to be neutral in work relationships.

Your Lifestyle and Stress

A moderate lifestyle will serve you well throughout your life. Moderation is avoiding excess. Rate your lifestyle using the following checklist. Check each statement that is true for you. Then, score your answers to see how you measure up to good lifestyle habits that can make you a better worker.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> I do something really fun on a regular basis. | <input type="checkbox"/> I avoid eating lots of junk food. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I rarely drink to excess. | <input type="checkbox"/> I don't smoke. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I exercise regularly. | <input type="checkbox"/> I average 6 to 8 hours of sleep on work nights. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I have friends I can rely on. | <input type="checkbox"/> I do not use illegal drugs. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I gain strength from my religious beliefs. | <input type="checkbox"/> I eat at least one well-balanced meal daily. |

Count the number of statements you checked. Score yourself using the following guidelines:

8 or More: Reflects a positive lifestyle, effective on the job. **6 to 7:** Reflects moderate lifestyle, will assist you on the job. **5 or Less:** Reflects a vulnerable lifestyle, you may find your lifestyle creates some job problems.

Planning to Get to Work

Managing your life through good planning will help you avoid missing work. There are five major steps you can take to ensure a good work attendance record. Often people who are frequently absent from work have not considered these five steps.

- 1. Reliable Transportation.** You need to plan for reliable transportation. It's not your employer's fault if your car won't start. You are still responsible for getting to work. Transportation problems can occur even if you own a new car. Here are a number of plans that you can make to ensure that you have reliable transportation.

- **Regular Car Maintenance.** Keep your car in good operating condition. Maintain it regularly. If you suspect you might have car trouble, try starting it a couple of hours before work. This will give you time to use another method of transportation if you need to.
 - **Know Your Public Transportation System.** Keep a schedule of the public transportation available to you. Highlight the times that you would need to use the bus, train, or subway to get to work.
 - **Call a Co-worker for a Ride.** Make friends with others at work. Find someone who lives near you and has a reliable car. Make an agreement with them to share a ride if either of you has car trouble. You may want to carpool with other co-workers.
 - **Ride Sharing.** Check with friends or advertise in the classifieds for someone who can share a ride to work with you. This arrangement will work even when you don't work together. You just need to work in the same general area.
 - **Walk or Bicycle.** Find housing near your place of employment. Even if you live two to four miles from your job, you can still walk or ride a bike in good weather. If you don't want to move, find a job near your home.
 - **Taxis.** A taxi is costly, but it usually won't cost as much as losing a day's pay. It is even less costly than losing your job. You don't want to take a taxi to work every day, but you shouldn't hesitate to do so in an emergency.
2. **Reliable Child Care.** If you are responsible for children, you need reliable child care. What happens if a baby-sitter lets you down? What if bad weather closes a day-care center? What if your child is ill? What if children can't get to school on the normal schedule? You can make successful plans for child care that can help you avoid missing work by doing some detective work first.
- **Hire Good Baby-Sitters.** Select a reliable baby-sitter. You can check reliability by asking for the baby-sitter's references. These should be people who have employed the person as a baby-sitter for their children.
 - **Select Good Child Care Centers.** Check on the child care center. Ask for references. Learn about their policy for closing. What is their policy if your child is ill? There are now more centers who will care for children when they are ill.
 - **Investigate Health Care Programs.** In some cases, hospitals and specialized child care centers will take care of your children when they are ill. Many of these programs only need to be used when your child is sick. They cost more than normal child care. However, they are less costly than an unpaid day off work or losing your job.
 - **Have an Emergency Plan.** Find a friend or relative who is willing to take care of your child for one day in case of emergency. The best plan is to have at least two people who are willing to do this.

3. **Use a Calendar.** Have a calendar and use it to keep track of your work schedule. Record all assigned work days and any personal appointments that may conflict with work. Doctor and dental appointments can be noted in time to make arrangements with your employer. Whenever possible, schedule personal appointments outside regular work hours.

- You may also want to note other personal business on your calendar. A calendar is one of the best tools to help you plan your work day. Use the forms that follow to plan your weekly and monthly schedule.

| Weekly Planner | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| MONDAY | Date: _____ |
| Time | Appointment/Notes |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| TUESDAY | Date: _____ |
| Time | Appointment/Notes |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| WEDNESDAY | Date: _____ |
| Time | Appointment/Notes |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Weekly Planner

THURSDAY Date: _____

| Time | Appointment/Notes |
|-------|-------------------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

FRIDAY Date: _____

| Time | Appointment/Notes |
|-------|-------------------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

SATURDAY Date: _____

| Time | Appointment/Notes |
|-------|-------------------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

SUNDAY Date: _____

| Time | Appointment/Notes |
|-------|-------------------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

| Monthly Calendar | | | | | | |
|------------------|------|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| Month: | | | | | | |
| Mon | Tues | Wed | Thurs | Fri | Sat | Sun |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

4. **Plan a Schedule with Your Supervisor.** You can plan for many events in your life — vacations, car maintenance, dental, doctor and lawyer appointments, to name a few. A supervisor can usually schedule a one-day absence with just a few weeks notice. A vacation may require several months notice. Ask your supervisor how much notice is needed to schedule days off.
5. **Call the Employer.** Even the best planning can't cover all possible problems that could keep you from getting to work. Your employer will usually understand if you only miss work once in a while. Ask your supervisor how many days is considered reasonable to be absent from work each year. Most organizations will take disciplinary action for excessive or unexcused absences. Disciplinary action may be taken for weekly absences, one absence every two weeks or on a day before or after a holiday, and for not calling in or taking off to do personal business. The discipline may range from a verbal warning for the first offense to immediate discharge.⁵ Call your supervisor as soon as you know it will not be possible to get to work. Use a pay phone or a neighbor's phone if you don't have your own phone. Be honest and plan what you will say.

1. What will you tell your supervisor when you call?

Notifying Your Supervisor

When you notify your supervisor that you can't be at work, follow these steps:

- Identify yourself and state that you can't come to work.
- Explain the reason you can't be at work. Don't lie.
- If you expect to be gone for more than one day, tell the supervisor how long you expect to be away from the job.
- Express your willingness to make up for the absence when you return by making up the hours you missed.

Applying What You've Learned

There are good and bad reasons for being absent from work. Review the following list. Check those reasons you think justify calling your supervisor to say you can't come to work.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> I have a headache and don't feel like coming to work. | <input type="checkbox"/> I sprained my ankle and need to keep it elevated. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My child is ill and I have to stay home. | <input type="checkbox"/> I need to visit a sick friend in the hospital. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My car isn't working and I don't have a ride to work. | <input type="checkbox"/> Our house was broken into last night. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I have the flu. | <input type="checkbox"/> I need to get a new pair of glasses today. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I have an appointment with my attorney. | <input type="checkbox"/> I had a car accident on the way to work. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> There's been a death in my family. | <input type="checkbox"/> It was a long weekend and I have a hangover. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> My brother asked me to baby-sit his children. | <input type="checkbox"/> This is a religious holiday for me. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I had a fight with my spouse and I am too upset to work. | |

You should always tell the truth when you report to your supervisor. It is the right thing to do. A lie may be discovered and cause you embarrassment. It will take a long time to regain your supervisor's trust if you are discovered in a lie concerning your absence.

The Friday/Monday Syndrome

Supervisors recognize a pattern that develops among some employees. It frequently appears in younger workers. The syndrome becomes apparent when people call with an excuse not to come to work on a Friday or Monday. This problem worker is eager to start the weekend and when Monday rolls around is either too tired or needs time off to do personal business because they partied all weekend. Even when you have a legitimate excuse, supervisors will become irritated when most of your absences occur on Fridays and Mondays.

Getting to Work on Time

The same problems caused for an employer by absenteeism are caused by tardiness. There are reasonable causes for being late; however, more than once a month or four or five times a year is considered excessive by some employers. You need to plan ahead to be on time. Here are some suggestions to help you accomplish this.

- **A Reliable Alarm Clock.** You must have a reliable alarm clock. If you have an electric clock, make sure it has a back-up power source or use a wind-up clock as well in case the electricity shuts off. If you can't afford to buy one, borrow the money. You can't afford to lose a job because you don't get to work on time. Don't rely on someone else to get you up in time to get to work.
- **Get Up Early.** Allow yourself enough time to get ready and get to work. Plan enough time to eat breakfast and for transportation delays. You should also plan to arrive at work 8 to 10 minutes early. This cushion will help you mentally prepare for work and reduce stress. It also shows your supervisor you are eager to work.
- **Plan for Special Conditions.** There will be times when you can anticipate special conditions in which you'll need more time to get to work. For example, poor weather conditions means traffic will be slower. Get up earlier so you will still arrive on time.
- **Notify Your Supervisor if You Are Delayed.** Unless you will be less than 15 minutes late, notify your supervisor. You should give the following information:
 - Tell why you are going to be late.
 - Explain what you are doing to get to work as soon as possible.
 - Estimate when you will arrive.
 - Assure your supervisor you will make up the time.

Applying What You've Learned

Read the two situations described below. Explain how you would improve each situation.

Case Study 1

Buster was absent for two days from his job as a production worker at a shoe factory. When he returned, his supervisor, Mr. Brown, was angry. "Why didn't you call to let me know you weren't coming in to work?" Buster was surprised and answered, "My father-in-law died and we had to attend the funeral." Mr. Brown replied, "I'm sorry about your father-in-law, but I'm going to issue you a written warning. If this ever happens again you'll be fired."

1. Why do you think Mr. Brown reacted this way?

2. How could Buster have avoided this problem?

Case Study 2

Vanessa went to a party on Thursday night even though she had to go to work at 7:30 a.m. the following morning. She overslept on Friday morning and got to work 45 minutes late. Two weeks earlier she had gone to a party on Sunday and gotten drunk. She skipped work the next day. One week ago she was 20 minutes late because she had to pick up a friend and take her to work. Her supervisor warned her then not to be late for work. When Vanessa got to the office on Friday, the receptionist told her that her supervisor wanted to see her immediately.

1. What do you think her supervisor will say?

2. What should Vanessa do to keep her job and avoid this situation in the future?

Summary

In this chapter you've learned why employers need dependable workers. Good workers are important to an effective operation. That is why good attendance and punctuality are important to your employer. You'll find that a little planning and self-discipline will make it possible for you to be a dependable worker. Your supervisor will appreciate dependability. Many organizations encourage good attendance and punctuality through raises, bonuses, and promotions. It is to your benefit to be a dependable employee.

Chapter Four Endnotes

1. "Qualities Employers Like and Dislike in Job Applicants," *The Advisory Council for Technical-Vocational Education in Texas*, (Austin, Texas, 1975).
2. Tom Peters and Robert Waterman, *In Search of Excellence: Lessons from America's Best Run Companies*, (Warner Books, New York, 1982).
3. Peter G. Hanson, M.D., *Stress for Success: How to Make Stress on the Job Work for You*, (Doubleday, New York, 1989).
4. "On the Money," *Reader's Digest*, March 1990, 17.
5. Randall Schuler and Vandra Huber, *Personnel and Human Resource Management*, (West Publishing Company, St. Paul, Minn., 1990), 345-346.



Chapter Five

Learning to Do Your Job

WHAT'S IT ALL ABOUT?

A basic skill to acquiring all other skills is knowing how to learn. You spend the early years of your life learning in school. School provides a very structured approach to learning. Sometimes people think they only learn when they go to school, but we learn in a variety of ways. We watch other people doing something and do what they do. For example, you probably learned how to add gas and oil to a car by watching someone else do it. We ask other people how to do something like get a concert ticket. We also learn by reading books and magazines. If you want to wear the latest styles, you might buy a magazine that shows you what the current fashions are. By now you get the idea. There are a number of ways we can learn besides formal schooling.

Thinking About Learning

You will be required to learn many things at your new job. In this chapter you will explore ways to improve your learning skills while you do your new job. But don't think learning ends when you've mastered the new job. In time, your job will require new abilities, or you may want a promotion that requires additional skills. This chapter will help you understand how you can continue to learn new skills throughout your lifetime.

School is only one way we learn about things. The following exercise is designed to help you think about and understand the many other ways that you can learn. As you are doing this exercise, consider how the same steps you took in your learning project could help you learn new skills at work.

1. Write down something you learned outside of school within the last three months. (We'll refer to this as a learning project.)

2. List the steps that you went through during your learning project.

3. Was your learning project successful? Why or why not?

4. Are there other ways you could have learned the same thing? Explain how this could have been done.

Learning How to Do Your Job

To be successful in a job you must do it correctly. This statement seems obvious but it is not always easy to follow. It is essential that you know what the job tasks are and how to perform them, as well as how your work will be evaluated. How do you get this information?

1. List some of the things you can do to find out how to perform your job effectively. The items on your list could include things you would expect your supervisor to tell you about your job.

Where to Find Information About Your Job

There are many ways to find out how to do your job. Several proven methods are discussed below. Read and compare this material to your list above.

- **Job Descriptions.** Many employers will give you a job description. A job description is basically a written profile of the job. It should include all tasks and responsibilities for your job, but you will still need additional information to do your job well. Ask your supervisor to explain the job description to you. Make sure you really understand your responsibilities.
- **Training.** Businesses spend almost as much money each year to train employees as elementary and high schools and colleges spend to educate students.¹ You can expect to receive some sort of training when you begin a job. There are two basic types of training employers use:
 1. **On-the-job training.** This is usually one-on-one instruction that takes place as you do the job. Typically your supervisor will explain what to do, show you how to do it, watch while you practice, and then tell you how well you did in practice.
 2. **Classroom instruction.** Classroom instruction involves training several employees at the same time. There are many methods used in classroom instruction such as lecture, videos, discussion, role play, case studies, games, and learning exercises. It is important during any type of training to listen carefully and ask questions when you don't understand something.
- **Supervisors.** Supervisors should explain what they expect, but they may forget to tell you something. That is why it is important for you to ask for an explanation of your job if one is not given. While the job description explains the tasks you are to do, it doesn't give you all the details. Supervisors will help you understand exactly how the task should be done and more importantly, how they will evaluate your performance.

- **Co-workers.** Watch other workers who do the same job and note how they complete their tasks. They may have insight into how to do the job easier and how the supervisor expects the job to be done. Maybe someone was promoted from the job you now have. Talk with that person. Find out how they did the job. Their promotion probably means they did the job well. Listen carefully to what they say.
- **Friends.** Talk with friends and acquaintances who work at jobs similar to yours. Ask them how they do their jobs. You might get some good ideas to apply to your job. However, it is very important that you talk with your supervisor before trying out any of their suggestions.
- **Schools.** There are often classes you can take to learn more about your job. These classes are usually offered through adult education or continuing education programs at high schools or colleges. Some employers will help pay the cost because they know they will benefit from your skills. If, for example, you work with personal computers, you can probably enroll in a local computer class.
- **Reading.** Read about your job. There are general publications like the *Dictionary of Occupational Titles*, *Exploring Careers*, and *Occupational Outlook Handbook* that provide general occupational descriptions. These resources are good for workers just starting in a new occupation. You should be able to find these and other occupational books and magazines in your local library.

You want to be the best worker possible, so use all the sources listed above as well as any other ideas you have. Compare the resources discussed here with the list of steps you took on page 68 to learn something new.

1. List the resources you used from above.

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

2. What resources did you use that aren't listed above?

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

Applying What You've Learned

Knowing how to do your job right is essential to your job success. Below are two cases that describe the experience of workers in their new jobs. Read the cases and answer the questions that follow.

Case Study 1

Marc just began working as a computer operator at a large accounting firm. He has a computer technology diploma from a technical school. This is his first job. He has never worked with the IBM AS-400 computer that the company uses. His supervisor told him that they will provide on-the-job training. On his first day at work, Marc's supervisor said he was busy and showed Marc how to back up disk drives with the high speed tape drive. He then told Marc to spend the rest of the day doing backups.

1. If you were Marc, what would you do to find out more about the job you were hired to do?

Case Study 2

Paula has been on her new job as a receptionist for a week. Her supervisor told her that she is to provide clerical support for several staff members in the real estate office. This morning Susan asked her to file some house listings. While Paula was doing that, Karin asked her to type a letter. She had just started typing the letter when John told her to stop typing the letter and immediately prepare a contract. As Paula was preparing the contract she was interrupted by several phone calls. Karin came to get the letter and was upset because it wasn't finished. Just then John came out of his office and began to argue with Karin, telling her to let Paula finish the contract.

1. If you were Paula, how would you feel?

2. What information does Paula need to help her in this type of situation? How would she get the information she needs?

Continuing the Learning Process

You will always learn new things about your job. New machines may be installed. Policies and procedures may change. A new product may be manufactured and sold. The point is that all businesses are subject to change. As the business changes, so will your job. It is necessary for you to understand how you learn and to practice those techniques.

Education for Life

You may think your education is complete when you finish school. That assumption is far from true. You will need to continue to learn throughout your life. Futurist John Naisbitt wrote, "There is no one education, no one skill, that lasts a lifetime now."² When you start a new job you start learning all over again. You must learn how the organization operates and how to perform your job. Many organizations provide ongoing training. If your employer does not provide training to keep your skills current, consider getting trained on your own. It will help you stay competitive in today's job market. You are responsible for your lifelong education. You can participate in company training, continuing education classes, college classes, seminars and conferences to improve your job skills.

You will learn more when you understand your preferred method of learning. Everyone has a learning style.³ Your style is determined by the ways you prefer to learn something new.

In the checklist below, rank from 1 (most preferred) to 7 (least preferred), the ways you prefer to learn.

___ **Reading.** Learn by reading and writing.

___ **Listening.** Learn by listening to lectures, tapes, or records.

___ **Observing.** Learn by looking at demonstrations, videos, films, slides, etc.

___ **Talking.** Learn by talking with other people, such as discussions or question and answer sessions.

___ **Doing.** Learn by actually doing what you are trying to learn, like building models or sketching.

___ **Participating.** Learn by participating in games, role plays, and other activities.

___ **Smelling/Tasting.** Learn by associating what you are learning with a smell or taste.

1. Look at how you ranked the methods. Now list the three learning methods you like best and use most frequently.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

These three methods show your learning style. You may like reading and observing, or prefer listening and talking. You may learn by doing, participating, and smelling or tasting. Or you may use all of these senses. There are other ways to determine how you learn. Tests such as the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator can help you determine more about your learning style.⁴

It is important that you understand the ways you learn best. This can help you become a better learner. When you are faced with learning a new task, try to use your preferred learning methods. If you like "doing" then you will not learn as well if you try to learn by "reading." However, there are times when we must use a method not of our choosing. When this happens, do your best to use the required method and try to use your preferred style to review what you have learned.

Steps to Learning

Although everyone has their own learning style, there are some specific steps you can take to improve the way you learn. At the beginning of this chapter, you completed an exercise about something that you recently learned outside of school. This was called your learning project. The term "learning project" simply means the process of learning something new. The steps to complete a learning project are explained below. You probably listed some of these steps earlier.

Step 1. Motivate Yourself. You must find something exciting and interesting about your learning project. If you aren't interested in the subject itself, you might be more interested in something that could result from what you learn. For example, learning to fill out a new form required for your job may not excite you, but you might get excited about getting a raise because you do such a good job of completing the form. Write down your reasons for wanting to complete a learning project before you start the process.

Step 2. Set Objectives. The final outcomes of learning are called objectives. You need to know your learning objectives. Ask yourself the following question to identify your objectives. "When I am done with a learning project what must I be able to do?" Write down these objectives. Remember to be specific and state what you want to be able to do when the learning project is completed.

Step 3. Identify Resources. Find out what resources are available to help you reach your learning objectives. These resources may come from several areas.

- **In-house Learning Opportunities.** Ask your supervisor if your employer offers any courses that may help you meet your learning objectives. Perhaps there is another worker who can teach you what you want to learn.
- **Outside Education.** Ask someone in your organization (training manager, human resources manager, personnel director, or supervisor) to help you find out what courses are offered in vocational schools, community colleges, universities, and specialized training firms in your community.
- **Additional Methods.** Discuss your learning needs with friends and co-workers. Find out what methods they have used to learn something similar. Find out what kinds of books, educational videotapes or audio tapes are available at your library.

Step 4. Choose the Best Resources. You need to decide which of the resources you identify will help you the most in completing your learning project. You may decide to use more than one resource. Another factor to consider is cost. Find out if your employer will pay for the cost of any of these resources and if you will be allowed to take time from work if necessary. Also keep in mind that other people are an important resource for any learning project.⁵

Step 5. Schedule the Project. Once you select the resource(s) that you will use, schedule your project. Plan the time needed for your project and decide when you want to complete it. If you need to take time from work for this project, discuss the matter with your supervisor.

Step 6. Write Down Questions. Decide what questions you need to answer to learn the task. Write the questions down on a piece of paper. Check the questions off as you find the answer to them. Questions should ask who, what, where, when, why and how. These are the classic questions used by journalists to find answers.

Step 7. Complete the Project. Completing any learning project requires self-discipline. You must follow through with the plan that you created. It may be helpful to find someone who will keep you on track by checking your progress.

Step 8. Evaluate Progress. As you complete the learning project, evaluate your progress. Is the resource(s) you decided to use providing you with the knowledge and skills you need? Are you following the schedule you set? Are you getting the skills and knowledge that you set as your objective? Have an experienced person test your new skills and knowledge. Remember, the most important step to successful learning is completing the objective.

Step 9. Practice. The most effective way to become more skilled is to practice what you've learned even after the learning project is complete. Constantly check yourself on how well you can apply your new knowledge.

Personal Learning Project

This exercise is designed to help you put into practice the steps needed to complete a learning project.

1. Select a skill you want to learn and write it below.

2. What is your motivation? Why do you want to learn this skill? How do you think you will feel after learning it?

3. Decide on a learning objective. What are your expected outcomes?

4. Who could help you plan your learning project?

5. What resources could you use to complete your learning project?

6. What do you think would be your best resource? Keep in mind learning style, cost, availability, etc.

7. When would you like to complete the learning project?

8. How much time will you spend daily or weekly on the project?

9. How will you evaluate your progress?

10. How will you practice what you learn?

Applying What You've Learned

The ability to learn is the most important skill that you can possess. Once you have mastered this skill, it is possible to develop other skills you need. Successful people know how to learn new things. Read the following case studies and develop a plan for each person to learn a new skill. Be specific about the steps for each learning project. Use more paper if necessary.

Case Study 1

Donna has spent the last four months working at Quick Print Shop. She runs a copy machine for orders of 500 copies or less. Donna has decided that she would like to learn more about graphic arts. She'd like to be able to run an offset press that is used for larger orders and those that require more complex printing techniques.

1. What do you think Donna should do to learn this new skill?

Case Study 2

Juan works as a bank teller. He would like to work in the accounting department which would mean a higher salary. He knows that if he knew more about accounting he would have a better chance at a promotion to that area.

1. What should Juan do to learn more about accounting?

Summary

On-the-job learning is an important skill to master. Training you receive on the job accounts for 85 percent of the income that you will earn in your lifetime.⁶ You need to know how to take advantage of such training so you can learn new skills. Keep in mind that there will be many times you must learn on your own. Several ways to learn on your own have been presented in this chapter. The more you practice learning, the better your learning skills will be.

Chapter Five Endnotes

1. Anthony Carnevale, Leila Gainer and Janice Villet, *Training In America*, (Jossey-Bass, San Francisco, 1990).
2. John Naisbitt, and Patricia Aburdene, *Re-inventing The Corporation*, (Warner Books, Inc., New York, 1985).
3. Robert Smith, *Learning How To Learn*, (Follet Publishing Company, Chicago, 1983).
4. Katherine Briggs, and Isabel Briggs-Myers, *Myers Briggs Type Indicator*, (Consulting Psychologists Press, Palo Alto, Calif., 1987).
5. Stephen Brookfield, (Ed.), *Self-Directed Learning: From Theory to Practice*, (Jossey-Bass, San Francisco, 1985).
6. "Serving The New Corporation", *American Society for Training and Development*, (Alexandria, Va., 1986).



Chapter Six

Knowing Yourself

YOUR SELF-CONCEPT

According to research, employers want employees with positive self-concepts¹ Higher morale, more motivation and greater productivity are indications of a positive self-concept.² Because productivity, work quality, creativity and flexibility are based on self-concepts, a positive self-concept affects your job success.

To be a good employee, you must believe you are a good employee. In other words, you must have confidence in yourself. Your confidence comes from your self-concept, which is a mixture of your self-image (how you see yourself) and self-esteem (how you feel about your self-image). Let's look at how each of these affect the way you approach a job.

How Your Self-Image Affects Your Work Relationships

Perhaps you know someone who isn't all that great looking, but because they think they are or act like they are, they really are great looking. Other people really can see their beauty. A positive self-image can turn an "ugly duckling into a beautiful swan." On the other hand, a beautiful swan with a poor self-image could just as easily go unnoticed and unappreciated their entire life.

Your self-image is influenced by many people.³ Parents influence how you view yourself. Many adults admit they still feel an urge to "please Mom and Dad." Your brothers and sisters are often your most willing critics. Teachers and supervisors evaluate you. You may feel a certain grade is a statement of your personal worth. Peers influence how you act, what you wear and even where you go. A legitimate fear is that if you don't meet your friends' standards you will be the next recipient of "The Nerd of the Year Award."

The good news is that the single, most important influence of your self-image is YOU. How you feel about any facet of yourself makes up your self-esteem. You can't be negative unless you choose to be negative. By learning to know and value yourself, you can choose to have a positive self-image.

Other Influences on Your Self-Concept

Another factor of your self-concept is self-awareness. (Self-image and self-esteem alone are not totally descriptive of self-concept.) As in the earlier example, you may be a physically beautiful person whose self-esteem has suffered because you are unaware of your beauty.

A positive self-concept is reflected in work relationships. The ability to communicate with your supervisor, co-workers and customers is extremely important. If you do not view yourself in a positive way, these relationships may be hindered. In this chapter we'll explore ways you can improve your self-awareness and create a positive self-concept.

Applying What You've Learned

Case Study 1

Corey works at the Speedi-In Deli. He began working after school hours one year ago. His job involves stocking shelves, keeping the pop machines filled and general clean-up chores. Corey works fairly independently. He enjoys his job, but feels he would like to advance to a behind-the-counter job. Although Corey doesn't have a positive self-image, he believes he could do this job.

The deli manager is extremely pleased with Corey's work. On Friday, he put this note in Corey's pay envelope, "Great job! Looking forward to advancing you."

On Monday, Corey and the manager are the only people working in the stockroom. The manager doesn't say anything about the note, but seems to be expecting a response from Corey. Because Corey doesn't feel good about himself, he feels uncomfortable accepting the manager's advice. He doesn't know what to say.

1. How do you think Corey's manager will react if Corey doesn't say anything?

2. Do you think this will affect Corey's opportunity to be promoted to the counter job? Explain?

3. How will your answer to question 2 affect Corey's self-concept?

Case Study 2

Dani had a speech problem as a young child. She was often teased because of it. Speech therapy in elementary school helped Dani overcome her handicap. Although she no longer has the speech problem, Dani is not confident in social conversations. She doesn't look at the person she is speaking to and sometimes mumbles.

Dani works at the Burger Bash. She spends her entire shift in the kitchen as fry cook and would like another job at the restaurant. Dani knows that one of the cashiers is quitting at the end of the school year to attend college. She really wants the cashier's job, but is afraid her poor communication skills will hinder her chance of promotion.

Dani decides to overcome this obstacle. At first, she practices simple conversations with friends and co-workers. She even makes a special effort to talk to some of her teachers and an elderly neighbor. She also takes a public speaking course at school. When her Burger Bash supervisor has team meetings, Dani answers questions and even jokes with the group. Gradually, she feels better about talking in social situations.

1. How do you think Dani's actions will affect her chances of becoming a cashier?

2. How do you think Dani's self-concept was affected by her actions? Explain the reason for your answer.

Difficulties in the work place like Corey and Dani experienced create job stress. Not only will your job be more enjoyable if you approach it in a positive way, you reduce your job stress. This positive approach begins with a positive self-image, which enhances your confidence to do the job. After all, your employer hired you because he believes you are qualified to do the work. Your employer believes in you.

Learn to Believe in Yourself

Sometimes it may seem like everyone else at work but you knows what they are doing. That's not true. No one always feels confident. Anyone can experience a poor self-image, especially when circumstances change abruptly. For example:

- A teacher loses her job because there is no money to fund the gifted program for the coming year. She questions her ability to find a new teaching position. She wants to try a new area of work, but wonders if she is really qualified to enter a new field. Her indecision is caused by a sudden lack of confidence.
- A man is laid off after working 23 years in the same manufacturing plant. Rumors are the plant will soon close and move to a new location. Questions run through his mind, "Should I move my family to the new plant location? Should I start that auto repair shop I've always dreamed about? What if I can't pay all the bills?" He has trouble deciding what to do.
- Your supervisor is asked to move up in the company. She currently has 10 employees reporting to her. She would be responsible for 25 workers if she accepts the new position. The hours are the same and the pay is better. But, she needs to take a computer course at the local university to work in the new area. She begins to question her abilities. "Can I handle a college course? I haven't attended a university class in 10 years. What if I can't pass the course? What if I can't operate the computer? Can I really supervise 25 people? Maybe I'm not ready for a promotion just yet."

Having a positive self-concept doesn't mean you won't ever question yourself. In fact, the questions these people asked are healthy questions. Questioning allows you to compare your self-image with the world around you. You don't want to put yourself in a position where you can't perform well because you inaccurately evaluated your skills and abilities. This is why self-awareness is so important. It allows you to make better decisions about your career and how to perform on a job.

How You Look at Life

According to scientists who study personalities, people approach life in one of two ways. They either feel they control their lives or else other people and things control them.⁴ The way you look at life greatly affects your self-concept. The following quiz will help you understand how you view your control over your life.

Answer the following questions. In the "Answer" column, put a "T" beside the statements you think are true and an "F" beside those you think are false.

| Your Approach To Life Quiz | | |
|---|--------|-------|
| VIEWS OF LIFE | ANSWER | SCORE |
| 1. Other people control my life. | | |
| 2. I am responsible for the success in my life. | | |
| 3. Success in life is a matter of luck. | | |
| 4. When things go wrong it's usually because of things I couldn't control. | | |
| 5. The last time I did something successful I knew it was successful because of my own efforts. | | |
| 6. The last time I failed at something I knew it was because I just wasn't good enough to get the job done. | | |
| 7. Most successful people are born successful. | | |
| 8. It seems that most things are beyond my control. | | |
| 9. When I fail, it is usually someone else's fault. | | |
| 10. When I succeed, it is usually because of someone else's efforts. | | |
| SCORE | | |
| TOTAL SCORE | | |

Scoring:

Statement 1, True = 0, False = 1

Statement 2, True = 1, False = 0

Statement 3, True = 0, False = 1

Statement 4, True = 0, False = 1

Statement 5, True = 1, False = 0

Statement 6, True = 0, False = 1

Statement 7, True = 0, False = 1

Statement 8, True = 0, False = 1

Statement 9, True = 0, False = 1

Statement 10, True = 0, False = 1

Interpretation: Score and View of Life

0 - 3, Outside My Control — I'm not responsible for my successes or my failures. I need to work on my self-concept.

4 - 6, Sometimes in Control — I'm sometimes responsible for my successes and failures. My self-concept could be improved.

7 - 10, In Control — I'm responsible for my successes. I have confidence in myself and have a good self-concept.

You Can Teach Yourself to View Life Positively

People with positive self-concepts look at their successes and believe they are responsible for them. These people also believe that while they are responsible for their failures, events, things and people outside their control also affected the outcome. People with negative self-concepts view the world exactly opposite. They credit their successes to luck and never accept the blame for their failures. Thus, they fail to accept responsibility for their own actions. Those in the "Outside My Control" category in the previous quiz need to work harder to develop a positive self-concept while those in the "In Control" category find it easier to develop a positive self-concept.

Like anything else, this approach to life can be taken to extremes. There are times when your success is due to luck and failure is solely your own fault. But by being realistic about your personal contributions to success and failure, you'll know how to improve yourself. Most importantly, you need to believe that you can improve. In fact, you can overcome any problem or difficulty given enough time, effort, and when needed, help from other people. The important thing is to have faith in yourself.

You can teach yourself how to view life more positively and be "in control" of your own life.⁵ Look at the circumstances every time you succeed. Give yourself credit for success. Remember to look at the small successes that occur everyday of your life. Similarly, when you experience failure, examine the reason for the failure. Look for those outside factors that contributed to the failure and realize how they affected the outcome. In the next exercise you will look at the successes and failures in your life and see how you personally contribute to your successes.

Selling Yourself on You

Joe Girard was the best car salesman in the world for eight years in a row, selling more than 11,200 cars. He was successful because he believed in himself. He gives these tips for improving self-image.⁶

- Tell yourself you are number one every morning.
- Write "I believe in myself" on cards and place them where you'll see them frequently throughout the day.
- Associate with other winners and avoid losers.
- Put negative thoughts like envy, jealousy, greed and hate out of your life.
- Pat yourself on the back at least once a day.
- Repeat "I will" at least 10 times each day.
- Do the things you fear most to prove you can successfully accomplish them.

Personal Evaluation Exercise

1. List three successes you had during the past week.

2. How were you responsible for making each success happen?

3. List three failures you had during the past week.

4. Explain what outside factors contributed to each failure.

There are some important things to learn from this exercise. First, we all have successes in our lives. You should take the credit and reward yourself for them. Second, we all have failures in our lives, but every failure can be overcome. Analyze the reason for the failure. Was it really your fault or the result of something you couldn't anticipate? Look at failure as an opportunity to learn from mistakes and avoid repeating them in the future. As you apply these principles in your life you can learn to take control and develop a more positive self-concept.

Your Job and Your Self-Concept

When life experiences make you doubt yourself, a positive self-image can help you continue to believe in your abilities. You face unique challenges in the work world. Many job-related situations are totally new to you. For instance, perhaps you're starting a new job. You may question your ability to complete your assigned tasks. But it is important to remember that as you gain experience you will develop more confidence. To protect your positive self-image as you begin your new job, try to remember these two simple facts.

FACT 1 — You will make mistakes. When you make mistakes, acknowledge them. Accept any criticism or advice from your supervisor and correct the mistake. For each mistake, examine the situation and note the contributing factors. Decide how you can avoid the same mistake in the future. This way you learn from your mistakes. You will know you're capable of improving and your self-image is positively reinforced.

FACT 2 — Your employer wants you to succeed. Employers do not hire people in order to fire them. Your employer evaluated your skills and chose you for the job because he believes you have the ability to do the job successfully. Your employer has confidence in you. Give yourself credit for your accomplishments. Learn to accept compliments gracefully. When you are complimented on your work, simply say "thank you." If your supervisor or co-workers neglect to compliment you, compliment yourself!

Identifying Your Skills

Take an honest look at yourself. You may be surprised at the variety of skills you can offer an employer. You develop skills from all your life experiences. The exercises in this section are adapted from *A Young Person's Guide to Getting and Keeping a Good Job* by Mike Farr and Marie Pavlicko.⁷ They are designed to help you become more aware of your job-related skills which are divided into three categories:

- Self-Management skills
- Transferable skills
- Job-Related skills

Self-Management Skills

Self-management skills are related to the control you have over your life — how you plan, implement, change, and evaluate the activities in your life. Some self-management skills are necessary to please your employer. You probably have some of these skills already. Your employer expects you to use these skills most of the time. While not all employers look for the same skills, the key self-management skills listed on the next page are highly valued by all employers.

Self-Management Skills Checklist

- Check all the following skills which apply to you.

Key Self-Management Skills

These are skills all employers value highly. They often won't hire a person who does not have or use most or all of these.

Employers Value People Who

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|-------------------------------------|------------|------------|
| get to work every day | | |
| arrive on time | | |
| get things done | | |
| follow instructions from supervisor | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|
| get along well with co-workers | | |
| are honest | | |
| work hard | | |

Other Self-Management Skills

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|
| ambition | | |
| patience | | |
| assertiveness | | |
| learns quickly | | |
| flexibility | | |
| maturity | | |
| dependability | | |
| completes assignments | | |
| sincerity | | |
| solves problems | | |
| friendliness | | |
| a good sense of humor | | |
| physical strength | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|---------------------------------|------------|------------|
| highly motivated | | |
| intelligence | | |
| creativity | | |
| leadership | | |
| enthusiasm | | |
| persistence | | |
| self-motivated | | |
| results oriented | | |
| pride in doing a good job | | |
| willingness to learn new things | | |
| takes responsibility | | |
| asks questions | | |

Additional Self-Management Skills

- Add any self-management skills you have that are not on the list.

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|-------|------------|------------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|-------|------------|------------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

- Review the charts you just filled out.. Count the number of times you checked "Most Times" and "Some Times." Record the numbers below.

| Self-Management Skills Record | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Most Times | |
| Some Times | |
| Total Skill Points | |

Self-management skills help you change and succeed in unfamiliar situations. Some of these skills are a part of your personality. Others include your ability to get along with people and adapt to work situations.

Transferable Skills

Transferable skills are skills that can be used in many different jobs. A grocery store cashier needs to understand numbers, but so do bank tellers and accounting clerks. A nurse must have good people skills, as does a receptionist or a department store customer service representative. Employers value some transferable skills over others. The key transferable skills listed on the next page may help you get a higher paying job or a more responsible position, or both! ..

Transferable Skills Checklist

Key Transferable Skills

These skills tend to get you higher levels of responsibility and pay. They are worth emphasizing in an interview!

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|
| meet deadlines | | |
| speak in public | | |
| supervise others | | |
| accept responsibility | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|
| solve problems | | |
| plan | | |
| increase sales or efficiency | | |
| instruct others | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|
| manage money, budgets | | |
| understand and control budgets | | |
| manage people | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|--------------------------|------------|------------|
| meet deadlines | | |
| meet the public | | |
| organize/manage projects | | |

Other Transferable Skills

Using My Hands/Dealing with Things

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|----------------------------|------------|------------|
| assemble | | |
| build | | |
| construct/repair buildings | | |
| drive/operate vehicles | | |
| good with hands | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|-------------------------|------------|------------|
| observe/inspect | | |
| operate tools, machines | | |
| repair | | |
| use complex equipment | | |
| make things | | |

Dealing with Data

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|--------------------|------------|------------|
| analyze data | | |
| audit records | | |
| budget | | |
| calculate/compute | | |
| check for accuracy | | |
| classify data | | |
| compare | | |
| compile | | |
| count | | |
| detail-oriented | | |
| evaluate | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------|
| investigate | | |
| keep financial records | | |
| locate answers, information | | |
| manage money | | |
| observe/inspect | | |
| record facts | | |
| negotiate | | |
| research | | |
| synthesize | | |
| take inventory | | |

Working with People

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|------------------|------------|------------|
| administer | | |
| care for | | |
| confront others | | |
| counsel people | | |
| demonstrate | | |
| diplomatic | | |
| help others | | |
| insight | | |
| instruct | | |
| interview people | | |
| kind | | |
| listen | | |
| mentoring | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|------------|------------|------------|
| outgoing | | |
| patient | | |
| persuade | | |
| pleasant | | |
| sensitive | | |
| sociable | | |
| supervise | | |
| tactful | | |
| teach | | |
| tolerant | | |
| tough | | |
| trust | | |
| understand | | |

Using Words, Ideas

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|------------------------|------------|------------|
| articulate | | |
| communicate verbally | | |
| correspond with others | | |
| create new ideas | | |
| design | | |
| edit | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|----------------------|------------|------------|
| ingenious | | |
| inventive | | |
| library research | | |
| logical | | |
| public speaking | | |
| remember information | | |
| write clearly | | |

Leadership

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|--------------------------|------------|------------|
| arrange social functions | | |
| competitive | | |
| decisive | | |
| delegate | | |
| direct others | | |
| explain things to others | | |
| mediate problems | | |
| motivate people | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|----------------------|------------|------------|
| negotiate agreements | | |
| plan | | |
| results oriented | | |
| risk taker | | |
| run meetings | | |
| self-confident | | |
| self-motivated | | |
| solve problems | | |

Creative/Artistic

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|--------------|------------|------------|
| artistic | | |
| drawing, art | | |
| expressive | | |
| perform, act | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|------------------------|------------|------------|
| present artistic ideas | | |
| dance, body movement | | |

Other Transferable Skills

- Add any transferable skills you have that are not on the list.

Additional Transferable Skills

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|-------|------------|------------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| Skill | Most Times | Some Times |
|-------|------------|------------|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

- Review the charts you filled out. Count the number of time you checked "Most Times" and "Some Times." Record the numbers on the following page.

| Self-Management Skills Record | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Most Times | |
| Some Times | |
| Total Skill Points | |

Job-Related Skills

You use job-related skills to do a particular job. For example, a truck driver must know how to drive a large truck and operate its gears. A paramedic must be able to take blood pressure and use a stethoscope. Some job-related skills are the result of years of training. Others may be learned in a short time.

If you have interest in a particular job, you probably have some skills necessary to do that job. These skills come from a variety of experiences including education, other jobs, volunteer work, hobbies, extracurricular activities and even family activities. Do the following exercise to see what skills you have that could be used in the job you want.

1. List the skills related to this job that you have gained from school courses or vocational training.

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

2. List your skills related to this job that you gained from other jobs or volunteer work.

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

3. List your skills related to this job that you gained from hobbies, family activities, extracurricular activities and other experiences outside of school or work.

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

- Give yourself one point for each job-related skill you listed. Record that number in the box below.

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| TOTAL JOB-RELATED SKILLS | |
|---------------------------------|--|

A Review of Your Skills

- Add your total points for each skill area and write them in the appropriate spaces below. This shows you the variety of skills you have to offer an employer. You are a valuable member of your employer's team.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| TOTAL Self-Management Skills | |
|-------------------------------------|--|

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| TOTAL Transferable Skills | |
|----------------------------------|--|

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| TOTAL Job-Related Skills | |
|---------------------------------|--|

Identifying your skills will help you see your strongest points as an employee. Now that you know your skills, you can use them to improve your position in the work world. Is there a skill that you aren't using? Do you have a skill that is weak? How could you improve this skill?

1. Write a short statement explaining how you feel about yourself, now that you've identified your skills.

Applying What You've Learned

Case Study 1

Darren works in a formal-wear store. Last week a wedding party of 10 came in to be measured for tuxedos. Darren carefully measured each person and recorded the measurements on the proper form. When the groom became impatient with the long wait, Darren joked with him about the wedding. By the time the group left, the groom was smiling. Then Darren discovered that he had undercharged the group by \$50.

1. What are Darren's stronger skills?

2. What are Darren's weaker skills?

3. How can Darren improve his weaker skills?

Case Study 2

Sheila works in the university research library. A professor sent a list of research articles to be reserved for his classes. Sheila went through the stacks and pulled all but one of the requested articles. Although she was unable to find one article, she packaged the rest and sent them to the professor. Her supervisor did not okay the order. Later, the professor complained to Sheila's supervisor that his order was incomplete. The supervisor called Sheila into the office and explained the mistake. Sheila became very angry and left the office.

1. What are Sheila's stronger skills?

2. What are Sheila's weaker skills?

3. How can Sheila improve her weaker skills?

Summary

Dieticians tell us "you are what you eat," to encourage us to develop healthy bodies through good nutrition. To develop a healthier self-image, an appropriate saying might be "you are what you think." In truth, if you believe you can do the job, you can do it. Here are some useful tips to help you believe in yourself.

- **Think positive.** Think success, not failure. Be your own cheerleader.
- **Accept compliments.** Learn to say a simple "thank you" when you are complimented.
- **Accept responsibility.** Learn to accept responsibility for your successes as well as your failures, but recognize how other factors contribute to failure. Be proud of your successes. Strive to improve your weaker skills and correct your mistakes.
- **Identify your skills.** Use your special abilities to help improve your skills and build up your positive self-concept.
- **Reward yourself.** Treat yourself for being successful. Buy something special to remember the occasion. Celebrate!

Chapter Six Endnotes

1. Anthony Carnevale, Leila Gainer, and Ann Meltzer, *Work Place Basics: The Essential Skills Employers Want*, (Jossey-Bass Publishers, San Francisco, 1990), 215-232.
2. Robert Baron, *Understanding Human Relations: A Practical Guide to People at Work*, (Allyn and Bacon, Inc., Boston, 1985), 165.
3. Jeffrey Turner and Donald Helms, *Life Span Development*, (W.B. Saunders Company, Philadelphia, 1979), 224-226.
4. Richard Daft and Richard Steers, *Organizations: A Micro/Macro Approach*, (Scott, Foresman and Co., Glenview, Ill., 1986), 72.
5. David Cherrington, Nyal McMullin and Betty McMullin, *Organizational Behavior*, (Allyn and Bacon, Boston, 1989), 106.
6. Joe Girard, *How to Sell Yourself*, (Warner Books, New York, 1979).
7. Michael Farr and Marie Pavlicko, *A Young Person's Guide to Getting and Keeping a Good Job*, (JIST Works, Inc., Indianapolis, 1990).



Chapter Seven

Getting Along with Your Supervisor

SUPERVISING IS A JOB

Your boss is your employer or supervisor. Thomas Von der Embse, described supervision, "In short, it is getting people to make what we have into what we want."¹ This means your supervisor not only wants, but needs your cooperation to get work done.

Your supervisor may or may not have hired you directly, but that person is the decision maker and that fact will affect your work experience. Supervisors frequently make recommendations about promotions, salary increases, and firing employees. It is important you get along with your supervisor. Cooperating will make your work experience more pleasant and help advance your career. It will also help you get a positive recommendation if you look for another job.

Your Supervisor Is the Team Leader in the Business World

In today's business world the supervisor plays a very important role. The supervisor is seen as a leader, coach, cheerleader, teacher, and counselor. That person plans, schedules, orders work materials, directs the activities of employees, checks the productivity and quality of work, and coordinates all work activities with other areas of the organization.

The supervisor is also responsible for leading work groups. Many organizations now refer to work groups as teams. You need to view yourself as a part of a team if you participate in a work group. Each worker must do their job correctly for the team to be successful. The supervisor delegates work to the members of your work group. Your supervisor depends on you to do your job and do it the right way.

Delegate

This term identifies the process where a supervisor assigns or distributes a task to an employee. It is necessary for a supervisor to delegate tasks to employees in order to get all the work done. When a task is delegated to you, be sure to follow instructions carefully. Periodically, report back to your supervisor to let them know how the job is progressing. Let your supervisor know when you are finished with an assigned task.

What Does a Supervisor Do?

Complete the following exercise to test your understanding of the responsibilities a supervisor might have. Place an A (Always) beside those tasks you think a supervisor would always do. Put S (Sometimes) beside those tasks that a supervisor would sometimes do and N (Never) beside those tasks you think a supervisor would never do.

- Matt is the owner-manager of a 24-hour self-service gas station.
 - Order gasoline
 - Train new employees
 - Make out the payroll
 - Arrange for police protection
 - Schedule workers
 - Pump gas
 - Change oil
 - Dismiss unacceptable employees

1. Why did you rate these tasks the way you did?

- Krista is the supervisor of the make-up department in a local drug store.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Order make-up | <input type="checkbox"/> Balance the cash register |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Handle customer complaints | <input type="checkbox"/> Evaluate employees |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stock the shelves | <input type="checkbox"/> Product demonstration |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Distribute employee paychecks | <input type="checkbox"/> Return damaged products |

1. Why did you rate these tasks the way you did?

- Joel supervises a group of 15 telemarketing operators.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Settle employee disagreements | <input type="checkbox"/> Solve problems |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule vacations | <input type="checkbox"/> Make phone calls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Listen to phone calls made by employees | <input type="checkbox"/> Repair electronic equipment |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Track sales | <input type="checkbox"/> Answer customer questions |

1. Why did you rate these tasks the way you did?

- Marta is a line supervisor of an electronic components assembly factory.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Check quality of finished items | <input type="checkbox"/> Sign employees' paychecks |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fill in for absent workers | <input type="checkbox"/> Evaluate workers' performances |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Set personnel policies | <input type="checkbox"/> Inspect for safety violations |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Keep a parts inventory | <input type="checkbox"/> Talk with union leaders |

1. Why did you rate these tasks the way you did?

■ Jeff manages a frozen yogurt shop.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Create new yogurt flavors | <input type="checkbox"/> Conduct health department inspections |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Take customer orders | <input type="checkbox"/> Plan advertising |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Maintain equipment | <input type="checkbox"/> Make bank deposits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Clean tables | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bookkeeping | |

1. Why did you rate these tasks the way you did?

It's Not as Easy as It Looks

An old folk tale tells the story of a husband and wife who traded jobs for a day. Each one thought they could do the other person's job quicker and better. Each planned an afternoon of leisure after a morning of efficient work.

The husband stayed home to do household chores, and his wife went off to the field. Neither did the other's job well. By the end of the day, the house was in total ruin, the dinner was burned, the cow was not milked nor was the field plowed. Totally exhausted after a frustrating day, they shared a cold dinner and agreed that neither job was easy. The next day they returned to their own work with much relief.

Some employees think supervising is easy. It is important that you realize supervisors have responsibilities that other employees don't have. Employees are often unaware of the stress this may cause supervisors. Your supervisor's outlook of the work day may be affected by this stress. Knowing this will help you respect your supervisor's job. The previous exercise was designed to help you understand how difficult a supervisor's job can be. Throughout this chapter you will learn how to get along with your supervisor and help your supervisor do an effective job.

Communicating with Your Supervisor

Communicating with your supervisor is important to both of you. There are five important aspects to remember when communicating with your supervisor:

1. You must be able to follow instructions.
2. You need to know how to ask questions.
3. You should report any problems and results of your work.
4. You need to accurately record and give messages to your supervisor.
5. You need to discuss your job performance.

Rely on Your Senses When Following Instructions

Following instructions is extremely important at all times, but especially during your training period. Your supervisor will be watching to see how well you do this. Use your senses to follow instructions correctly.

- **Concentrate.** Focus your attention on the supervisor. Don't be distracted by noise and movement.
- **Listen.** Pay attention to the words being spoken. If you hear unfamiliar words or terms, ask for clarification. Listening also means interpreting body language, voice inflections, and gestures. If this nonverbal communication is confusing, ask the supervisor to clarify what you don't understand.
- **Watch.** Sometimes a supervisor will demonstrate how a task is performed. If necessary, ask the supervisor to repeat the process until you understand it completely. Sometimes a task may be too complex or time-consuming to demonstrate. In such cases, you will probably receive general instructions. If there are details you don't understand, you need to ask for guidance to continue the task.
- **Question.** After you have listened and watched, ask questions. A good supervisor will encourage you to ask questions. It is better to ask a question than to make a mistake and use the excuse that you didn't understand.
- **Write.** Write down in a small notebook the important points to remember about the instructions you get. Don't write while your supervisor is talking or demonstrating something. Do it later.
- **Practice.** With your supervisor's permission, perform the task. Make sure you have fully completed the job. This may include putting tools away or cleaning up your work area. Don't leave your work only partially completed.

Jargon

Every organization develops its own words and terminology. This language is called "jargon." Jargon might be the most difficult thing for a new employee to learn. Jargon can be in the form of words or acronyms. For example, your supervisor may tell you that you will be "pulling" today. This could be an expression that means you'll be taking packages off a conveyor belt to be loaded into a truck. An acronym is an abbreviation of a phrase. If your supervisor says you can't get a computer until you submit an RFP, that may refer to "Request For Purchase." When you hear a term that is unclear, don't be afraid to ask for an explanation. Some organizations give new employees a booklet that defines terms unique to that business.

Understanding Instructions

This exercise is designed to help you understand how to follow instructions. Complete the following:

- Take a blank sheet of 8 1/2" x 11" paper.
- Fold the paper in half.
- Now fold the paper in half again.
- Fold the paper in half one more time.

There are two possibilities that can result from following these directions:

1. You could end up with a paper measuring 2-3/4" x 4-1/4" or
 2. It could measure 2-1/4" x 5-1/2." The results differ because the instructions are not entirely clear, just as some instructions you receive from a supervisor may not be completely clear.
1. What questions could you have asked to better understand the instructions?

 2. How would you rewrite the instructions so there is only one possible outcome?

Asking Questions

If you don't understand something, ask questions. Your supervisor can't read your mind. It's better to ask a question than to make a major mistake. Yet most people are reluctant to ask questions for fear of looking stupid. If this applies to you, you need to overcome your reluctance. Not asking questions could result in broken equipment, an angry customer or other mistakes that will negatively affect your performance rating. It may even cost you the job. Here are some simple guidelines for asking questions.

- **Ask Immediately.** You should ask the question as soon as it arises. The longer you wait the more irrelevant it will seem and you won't ask it at all.
- **Summarize the Response.** When your supervisor answers your question, repeat the answer in your own words. This helps you make sure that you clearly understand the answer.
- **Memorize the Answer.** It is irritating to answer the same question repeatedly. Your supervisor may grow impatient with you if this happens. Record answers in your notebook if you have trouble remembering them.

Reporting the Results

Your supervisor needs to be kept informed about your work. Sometimes the supervisor will be close enough to observe your work at all times, but this is not always the case. It would then be your responsibility to keep the supervisor informed about your work status. Advise your supervisor in the following situations.

- **When you complete a task.** The supervisor needs to know if the job has been completed. If you don't report back, the supervisor will have to find you to ask if the job is complete. A busy supervisor doesn't have time to track down every employee to see if they have completed their assigned tasks.
- **When you aren't sure how to proceed.** Situations may arise where you won't know how to complete a task. Whenever you don't know what to do, ask your supervisor. Remember the answer so you'll know how to handle a similar situation in the future.
- **When you have a problem.** Problems can always develop when you are trying to complete a task. The less experience you have, the more difficult it will be to solve the problem. Equipment may not work properly. Customers may have questions you can't answer. Someone else may not have done a job right and it keeps you from finishing your assignment. When you aren't sure how to solve the problem, contact your supervisor immediately. This will keep the problem from getting worse.

Some tasks may take you several hours, days, or weeks to finish. Keep your supervisor informed about on-going assignments. This shows you are assuming responsibility and your supervisor will come to trust you. It is important for supervisors to know they can rely on you to complete an assignment and keep them informed.

Taking Messages

There will be times when your supervisor won't be available to take phone calls. They might be out of the office or in a meeting. When this happens you will need to take a message for your supervisor. Here are some tips to remember when taking a message.

- **Tell the caller when your supervisor will return.** If you don't know, ask a co-worker for the information. If no one knows, inform the caller when you last saw your supervisor and assure them that their call will be returned as soon as possible.
- **Write down all the information.** Some organizations have electronic mail systems and send messages by computer. However, most organizations use message pads. These pads have specific areas for all the information already on them. If a pad like this isn't available, write down the following information:

1. Name of caller _____
2. Phone number _____
3. Message _____
4. Date and time of the call _____
5. Your name or initials _____

Always sign your name to messages you take so your supervisor can ask you questions about the message. If you have poor handwriting, print the message so it can be read.

- **Repeat the information back to the caller.** After you take down all of information, repeat the caller's name, phone number and message back to them. This ensures that all the information is correct.
- **Make sure your supervisor gets the message.** Put the message somewhere the supervisor is sure to see it, like a message box or desktop. Be sure to check back with your supervisor in case there are problems with the message. This shows you care about doing a job correctly. Sometimes it will be necessary to deliver urgent messages to your supervisor. Do so promptly.

Communicating About Job Performance

Your supervisor should communicate with you frequently about your job performance. This communication may be in the form of daily feedback about ways to improve your work, or on-the-job encouragement. It may sometimes be a negative experience. Here are a some simple guidelines to help you communicate effectively with your supervisor about job performance.

- **Don't respond to feedback with anger.** Feedback from your supervisor is important. Your supervisor should tell you about the things you have done right as well as the things you have done wrong. No one enjoys criticism, but it is sometimes necessary. If you get angry because your supervisor gives you negative feedback, get control of yourself before responding. Count to 10 if there is no other way to cool off. Sometimes your supervisor may yell at you. Do not get into a shouting match with your supervisor. Your supervisor should realize that there is no need for yelling and should then explain the situation in a rational manner.
- **Know what it is you have done wrong.** Your supervisor may be so upset with something you've done that you aren't sure what the problem is. Apologize if you made a mistake and ask for an explanation about exactly what you did wrong and the correct thing to do in the future.
- **Thank your supervisor for compliments.** You must learn to accept praise as well as criticism. Acknowledge compliments with a simple "thank you." You might say that you want to do the best job possible and appreciate knowing when you are doing it right.

- **Ask for feedback.** Some supervisors may not be good about giving feedback. If you aren't sure what your supervisor thinks about the work you are doing, ask! Let your supervisor know that you want to succeed on the job and need to know what they think.

Performance Appraisal

A performance appraisal is a periodic report about your job performance based on your supervisor's evaluation. You will be rated on various areas of your job. It could be a monthly, quarterly, or annual report depending on your organization's policy. Performance appraisals are not much different than a grading period in school. You will usually review the appraisal form with your supervisor and have an opportunity to respond to the evaluation. Some organizations give you the chance to rate yourself. You must then explain why you rated yourself that way. Be honest, but don't give yourself a rating lower than you deserve. New employees usually receive a performance appraisal during their probationary period.

Applying What You've Learned

Communicating with your supervisor is the most important thing you will do on the job. The following case studies will help you apply what you have learned in this section about communicating with your supervisor.

Case Study 1

Theresa has been working for Armstrong Dry Cleaners for two months. She works behind the counter taking customer orders. Her supervisor tells her the business is going to expand and begin cleaning leather garments. She tells Theresa that she will have to fill out a special order form for leather clothing. Theresa is not sure she understands all of the instructions.

1. What should Theresa do at this point?

Case Study 2

Bryan has just finished loading a truck when his supervisor comes up to him and starts yelling. He tells Bryan that a truck he loaded yesterday had several crushed boxes on it. The supervisor tells Bryan that he better get his act together if he expects to keep his job.

1. How should Bryan respond in this situation?

Meeting a Supervisor's Expectations

It is important for you to do what your supervisor expects, which of course includes doing your job properly. We've already examined the significance of a job description in understanding your duties and discussed the importance of good, clear communication with your supervisor. Your supervisor expects you to communicate and should tell you what else is expected of you on the job. A supervisor may think their expectations are "common sense" and fail to communicate them to you. But these may not necessarily be common sense things. They may be things you learn the hard way from work experience. In this section we'll review some of the "little things" you need to know to get along with your supervisor. They are important because "little things" to you often become "big things" to your supervisor, as they are multiplied by all the workers they supervise.

There are six behaviors you should practice to satisfy your supervisor's expectations:

1. Being truthful
2. Being cooperative
3. Getting your work done
4. Being adaptive
5. Taking the initiative
6. Returning from your break on time

■ **Be Truthful.** Your supervisor expects you to tell the truth at all times. If you make mistakes, don't try to cover them up by lying. Lies will usually be discovered and are grounds for dismissal. A supervisor needs employees they can count on to tell the truth at all times. Without honesty between the supervisor and workers, it is impossible for either to do a good job.

1. What are some reasons a worker might lie to their supervisor?

2. What problems could be caused for the supervisor by these lies?

- **Don't Extend Your Breaks.** A supervisor expects you to work during your scheduled hours. Normally a full-time worker will be allowed a 15 minute break mid-morning and mid-afternoon in addition to a 30 minute or one hour lunch break. Your supervisor expects you to stay within the limits of your scheduled breaks. When you don't return from a break on time it can cause problems. A customer may have to wait, another worker may not be able to take their break, and others may not be able to finish a task until you complete your part of the job. If you can't get back from break on time, explain the reason to your supervisor. Make sure you aren't extending your breaks unless there is an exceptionally good reason.

1. What are some acceptable reasons for extended breaks?

- **Get Your Work Done.** You should complete all assigned tasks as quickly as you can while doing the best job possible. Your supervisor will have difficulty checking your work all the time, but will expect you to continue working productively. If circumstances prevent you from completing a job, notify your supervisor immediately. You should balance your work between completing a task as quickly as possible and producing the highest quality of work you can. An inexperienced worker may have some difficulty understanding how to achieve this balance. Ask your supervisor for feedback about how well you are meeting these priorities.

1. What obstacles might make it difficult or impossible for you to do your job?

- **Be Cooperative.** Cooperate when your supervisor asks for your assistance. When someone can't work a scheduled time, be willing to change your schedule if possible. Help with a task that is not normally your responsibility. In special situations your supervisor will need more help from everybody. Cooperation is a mutual thing and most supervisors will remember your help the next time you need a day off for a special reason. Thus, cooperation benefits you and also creates a more pleasant work atmosphere.

1. What are some reasons for cooperation?

- **Be Adaptive.** Be willing to adapt to new situations. This means you are willing to change when necessary. The organization you work for will need to change as the world around it changes. Employees sometimes resist change because of poor self-esteem, threats to personal security, fear of the unknown, a lack of trust, or inability to see the larger picture.² When you understand the reason for resistance you can work to reduce it. You must be willing to adjust to change. Supervisors probably don't want to make changes any more than you do, but it is their responsibility to do so and they need your cooperation. It may help to think about all the positive things that will result from the changes.

1. What are some typical reasons for change within an organization?

- **Take the Initiative.** You need to take the initiative to find ways to help your supervisor. There is probably always a lot of work to do. After your own work is completed look around your work site for other tasks to do. But it doesn't help anyone if your work suffers because you were trying to help with something else.

1. How can you take the initiative to help your supervisor?

Applying What You've Learned

Remember the story of the explorer with the mosquito problem at the beginning of the book? Each example below contains some possible mosquitos or little things that a supervisor will notice. See if you can spot the "mosquito."

Case Study 1

Tonight Betsy has a date with Brad, the quarterback at Big Moose University. Marge, her supervisor at the Bureau of Motor Vehicles, is going directly from lunch to a supervisor's meeting. Betsy knows Marge won't be back in the office until 2:30 p.m. While on her lunch break, Betsy passes her favorite hair care center. A quick cut would make a great impression on Brad.

1. What is the mosquito?

2. What could the result be?

Case Study 2

Ryan has three days off this week. On his second day off, his supervisor, Peter calls. Ryan isn't home, but his sister takes a message. One of the other employees is sick and Peter needs Ryan to work the next day. Ryan was planning to visit his friend, Tyrone, at the state university.

1. What is the mosquito?

2. What could the result be?

Case Study 3

Leslie and Tanya come into the taco shop where Brandon works. It is almost closing time. The girls need a ride home. Brandon has finished nearly all the clean-up chores except sweeping out the back storage room. Leslie has to be home no later than 10:30 p.m., with no excuses accepted. She was grounded last week. It is 10:20 p.m. now.

1. What is the mosquito?

2. What could the result be?

Case Study 4

Adam has been working in the sporting goods section at the local department store for several months. Next week the store is having a big sale. Adam has been asked to help out in housewares during the sale. He likes golf clubs and baseball gloves, but isn't very fond of laundry baskets and blenders.

1. What is the mosquito?

2. What could the result be?

Case Study 5

Allie waits on customers at an ice cream parlor. It is mid-afternoon and the shop isn't busy. Two of Allie's friends stop by for a rest from some serious shopping. Leona, the store manager, is on her break. Allie's friends jokingly suggest that she provide them with a couple of "free" sample cones.

1. What is the mosquito?

2. What could the result be?

Resolving Problems with Your Supervisor

Each person looks at a particular situation from their own point of view. You will not always agree with your supervisor. Sometimes your supervisor may make a mistake. There may be times when you are not doing a good job. A number of situations may arise where a conflict will occur. Such disagreements may be resolved by conflict resolution, through a grievance procedure, or through disciplinary procedures.

Conflict Resolution

Conflicts are a part of life. Don't avoid conflicts when they arise. Talk with your supervisor about any disagreements. Below are some simple suggestions to help you keep conflicts to a minimum.

- **Don't accuse.** Everyone makes mistakes. When you make a mistake, you should do what you can to correct it. It's not a good idea to accuse your supervisor of making a mistake.
- **State your feelings.** Simply state your feelings about a situation. Don't say "you" when explaining your perception of the situation. It'll sound like you're accusing. Say "I feel," or "I think," or "I am" to describe your view. Your supervisor will not know how you feel unless you communicate.
- **Ask for feedback.** Ask your supervisor if you understand the situation correctly and have acted appropriately. It is possible you misunderstood what happened. You may find that once the situation is clarified you will feel differently about it.
- **State what you want.** Know what you want done about a situation before confronting your supervisor. State your wishes clearly and respectfully.

- **Get a commitment.** After you state your feelings and what you want done, find out what your supervisor can do about the situation. Maybe no action is necessary. If no immediate action can be taken, your supervisor should commit to a date and time to let you know what will be done.
- **Compromise when necessary.** Not all problems will be resolved the way you want. You may have failed to consider your supervisor's needs or the needs of the organization. How can your needs as well as your supervisor's be met? The ideal result of any conflict is that both parties are satisfied.

Most problems with your supervisor can be solved by these simple conflict resolution techniques. However, some problems can't be resolved in this manner. When such a situation occurs you may be able to file a grievance.

Grievance Procedures

If your supervisor is not able to resolve a conflict, you may get satisfaction going through a grievance procedure. Some organizations have standard procedures and you will need to check this out. Be aware that filing a grievance will almost always create stress between you and your supervisor.

Organizations with unions will have a procedure that has been negotiated between management and the union. If you are employed by such an organization, you will probably have a union representative with you at all steps in the grievance process. The final decision will then be made by an arbitrator.

Studies show about 62 percent of nonunion companies also have formal grievance procedures.³ Many government or government-funded organizations are required by law to have grievance procedures. Some smaller organizations have no such process. You need to know your organization's procedure before filing a grievance. In nonunion organizations, you will have no assistance filing a grievance and the organization's personnel director or chief executive officer will probably make the final decision. Complaints of discrimination or sexual harassment often receive special attention. Such cases may require a different procedure.

You should make every attempt to resolve a conflict with your supervisor before filing a grievance. Don't tell your supervisor about the possibility of such action until you have tried every other means possible to solve the problem.

Disciplinary Action

There may be times when your work performance or behavior is unacceptable. It is your supervisor's responsibility to address the problem and advise you on appropriate performance. If you don't correct the problem, you could face disciplinary action. Make sure you understand your employer's disciplinary process. Such disciplinary procedures usually apply only to employees past their probationary period. Those still on probation may be dismissed without warning. Disciplinary procedures, like grievance procedures, vary from one employer to another. The action taken will depend on the seriousness of the violation. The four disciplinary steps explained on the next page are common to many organizations.⁴

1. **Oral warning.** Your supervisor warns you that your performance is not acceptable. This only applies to less serious problems. Serious problems such as drinking or drug use would probably result in immediate suspension or dismissal. The oral warning will probably go into your personnel record, and later be removed if no further problems arise.
2. **Written warning.** Repeated performance problems will result in a written warning. This step takes place after an oral warning is issued. A written warning may become a permanent part of your personnel record.
3. **Suspension.** Suspension means you won't be allowed to work for a short period of time, sometimes 3 to 5 days. This is unpaid time. This disciplinary action becomes a permanent part of the personnel record.
4. **Dismissal.** The final step of any disciplinary process is dismissal. This means the organization won't tolerate your job performance any longer. Dismissal becomes a permanent part of the personnel record. It also means that any future employer who contacts your former employer may be told that you were dismissed from your job.

Most organizations don't want you to fail. If you are being disciplined, follow your supervisor's instructions and you should not encounter further problems. Smaller businesses may not follow the procedure described above. You may simply get an oral warning before suspension or dismissal.

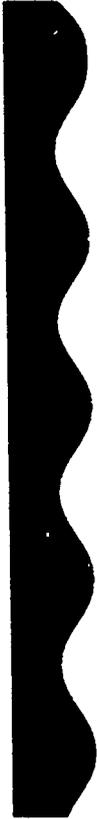
If you think you are going to be dismissed from a job, you may want to look for another job. You may also want to consider looking for another job when you can't resolve a problem with your supervisor.

Summary

Supervisors are individuals. Each one is unique. There are excellent supervisors and poor supervisors. This chapter has given you suggestions on how to get along with all types of supervisors. All supervisors appreciate good employees: they can't do their job without them. If you practice the guidelines in this chapter, you will increase your chances of establishing a positive relationship with your supervisor. If a problem does develop between you and your supervisor, try to resolve it. If a formal procedure is necessary, or your supervisor takes disciplinary action against you, make sure you understand how your organization handles such situations. Always try to abide by your employer's rules and guidelines.

Chapter Seven Endnotes

1. Thomas Von der Embse, *Supervision: Managerial Skills for a New Era*, (Macmillan Publishing Company, New York, 1987).
2. Barry Reece and Rhonda Brandt, *Effective Human Relations In Organizations*, (Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston, 1987), 353-354.
3. Anne Daughtrey and Betty Ricks, *Contemporary Supervision: Managing People and Technology*, (McGraw-Hill Company, New York, 1989), 541-543.
4. Von der Embse, op. cit.



Chapter Eight

Getting Along with Other Workers

TEAM CONCEPT

Teamwork is important in any business operation. Most managers and supervisors use team-building principles. A team is a group of people who work together to accomplish a common goal or an objective.

The use of the word team to refer to a work group is becoming increasingly common in modern organizations.¹ Teams are sometimes referred to as quality circles, self-managing teams, and work teams. Even if your organization does not use the word "team" to refer to the work group, managers and supervisors will expect you to work as part of a team. You should listen to instructions and cooperate with other employees to do the best job possible. That way everyone wins: you, the supervisor, the group and the organization.

Get to Know Your Co-workers

The terms "team" and "work group" are interchangeable in business and will be used the same way in this workbook. It is difficult to be a part of the team if you don't know how to get along with the other players. Getting to know your co-workers and being accepted by them will help you succeed in your job.

Listed below are several situations where you might interact with your co-workers. If you think the situation is appropriate and will help you get accepted by your co-workers, write "yes" in the space provided. If not, write "no."

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Greet your co-workers when you arrive at work. | <input type="checkbox"/> Loan a book you enjoyed to a fellow worker. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Join the office intramural sports league. | <input type="checkbox"/> Offer to take on additional duties when a co-worker has to leave suddenly to tend to a sick child. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Ask a co-worker to join you for lunch. | <input type="checkbox"/> Repeat the latest rumor about the boss's relationship with a co-worker. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Invite your co-workers to a party at your home. | <input type="checkbox"/> Tell the boss when one of your co-workers leaves early. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tell the group how much another worker spent on a new car. | <input type="checkbox"/> Tell the group how to do the job better. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bring Aunt Sally's handmade rugs to sell to your co-workers. | <input type="checkbox"/> Tell the group how well the boss thinks you are doing. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tell the latest ethnic joke during coffee break. | <input type="checkbox"/> Offer to give a co-worker a ride to the auto repair shop. |

How You Fit In

You need to know how you will fit into the team. This doesn't happen immediately. It will take some time before you know how to work well with the other employees in your work group. Everyone likes to be respected for their skills, knowledge or other contributions to the group productivity, but that respect won't come right away. If you do your job well, respect will increase as time goes by. Meanwhile, here are a few tips to help you begin to gain respect.

- **Know your position.** Find out what other workers expect from you in addition to your supervisor's expectations. Other workers may have a specific method they use to do a job. If you do it differently, you may upset their whole system. Other workers might also expect the newcomer to take over certain tasks. For instance, cleaning up after a project or the end of the day. Go along with this. Eventually, another new worker will take over these tasks.

- **Accept good-natured teasing.** Other workers sometimes play jokes and tease a new worker to test what kind of person they are. If this happens, don't get angry. Let the others know you appreciate a good joke also. If this behavior doesn't soon cease and makes it difficult for you to do your work, you may want to talk to a co-worker about it before going to your supervisor. However, if you think the jokes or teasing is a form of discrimination or sexual harassment, let your supervisor know immediately.
- **Do your fair share.** Everyone in a work group is expected to do their best. If you don't do your fair share of the work, your co-workers will have to do more. After awhile, they may complain to the supervisor. The flip side is that the other workers might also complain if you do too much work because it could make them look bad. It's true that supervisors reward good workers with salary increases and promotions. But you should try to balance your work between both what the supervisor and co-workers expect. When in doubt, do what the supervisor expects.
- **Don't do other people's work.** As a member of a team you should cooperate and help others if asked. However, some people will try to take advantage of this cooperative spirit and push their work off on others. Beware. Your supervisor will evaluate you based on how well you do your job. If your job suffers because you are doing someone else's work, you will receive a lower evaluation. (Neither the person who takes advantage or the other workers will respect you more for this.)
- **Know how your team functions within the organization.** How does your team work with other teams in the organization? What are each team's responsibilities? Remember that all teams work to accomplish the employer's goals. Supervisors and managers should solve any team conflicts. Don't let conflicts affect your working relationships with members of other teams. You should all be working for the best interests of the organization.

Synergy

Synergy describes the extra energy and capability that results in combined group effort to accomplish an objective. It means that a team can accomplish more than the same number of people working individually. In this case:

$$1 + 1 = 3.$$

This is why teamwork is so important to an organization. You should cooperate in every effort to develop synergy between you and your co-workers.

Applying What You've Learned

Becoming part of the team is an important task for you to accomplish. Learning to be part of a work team is similar to becoming a part of other groups. Your work performance will be a major factor in getting accepted. The next two case studies are designed to help you learn how to become a team member.

Case Study 1

Rick began working in a warehouse a month ago. During the four weeks he has gotten to know a couple of the other workers pretty well. In fact, he went to a baseball game with Don last weekend. When he unwrapped his sandwich at lunch today there was no meat in it. Rick turned to the other workers and yelled that he was sick and tired of their jokes, then stomped out of the lunch room, slamming the door behind him.

1. How do you think the other workers will react to Rick's outburst?

2. What should Rick have done in this situation to create a more positive relationship with other workers?

Case Study 2

Lynette has worked at Hoover's Pharmacy for four days. Yesterday a customer broke a bottle of perfume. One of the other workers told Lynette to clean up the mess. She cleaned up the mess as she was told to do. Today, a small child knocked over a display of cough medicine. Another worker told Lynette to restack the boxes. Lynette got very upset and told the other worker to do it himself.

1. How do you think this will make the other workers feel about Lynette?

2. What do you think Lynette should have done in this situation?

The Value of Difference

Every person is unique. You will work with many people who are different from you. It is important for you to realize that differences are good. You should appreciate that all people are not like you. On a team, the strengths of one worker can overcome the weaknesses of another. The balance created by such variety makes a team stronger. There are three basic ways that people differ from one another. They differ in values, temperament, and individual diversity (gender, ethnicity, age, etc.).

Values

One major difference among workers is personal values. Values are the importance that we give to ideas, things, or people. The development of our values is influenced by parents, friends, teachers, religious and political leaders, significant events in our lives, and our community. While our values may be quite different, organizational behavior expert Stephen Robbins suggests that people fall into one of three general categories.²

1. **Traditionalist.** People in this category value:
 - Hard work
 - Doing things the way they've always been done
 - Loyalty to the organization
 - The authority of leaders
2. **Humanist.** People in this category value:
 - Quality of life
 - Autonomy (self-direction)
 - Loyalty to self
 - Leaders who are attentive to worker's needs
3. **Pragmatist.** People in this category value:
 - Success
 - Achievement
 - Loyalty to career
 - Leaders who reward people for hard work

What category do you fit into? Look over the values in each of the three categories. Circle those items that you value the most. Note which category has the most items circled.

1. Now, write down the category that you think best describes you personally. Explain your reasons.

Effective Work Teams Blend Values

An effective work team is made up of people who have values in each category. At times the team needs the traditionalist to make sure that it does what is best for the organization. At other times, the team needs the humanist who stresses the need to balance life and work. There are also times that the team needs the pragmatist, who will strive to advance the team, because it also advances personal achievement. Each person's values are important to the team.

You may not fit neatly into just one category — many people don't. However, it helps us better understand and appreciate the differences with other people when we think about what category they might fall into. It is important to realize that you can't think in terms of right or wrong, good or bad, when you talk about value differences. Each set of values is sometimes positive and sometimes negative. Appreciate the differences and learn to be tolerant of people who hold a different set of values.

Temperaments

Your temperament is the distinctive way you think, feel, and react to the world. Everyone has their own individual temperament. However, experts have found it is easier to understand the differences in temperament by classifying people into four categories. There are many ways management specialists assess temperaments. One of the most famous is the Myers-Briggs Temperament Indicator. David Keirsey has adapted the Myers-Briggs and used it to identify four categories of temperament.³ (I use Keirsey's description of the categories, but assigned different names to each category.)

1. Optimist. People with this temperament:

- Must be free and not tied down
- Are impulsive
- Enjoy the immediate
- Enjoy action for action's sake
- Like working with things
- Like to try new things
- Can survive major setbacks
- Are generous
- Are cheerful

2. Realist. People with this temperament:

- Like to belong to groups
- Feel obligations strongly
- Have a strong work ethic
- Need order
- Are realistic
- Find tradition to be important
- Are willing to do a job when asked
- Are serious
- Are committed to society's standards

3. Pragmatist. People with this temperament:

- Like to control things
- Want to be highly competent
- Are the most self-critical of all temperaments
- Strive for excellence
- Judge people on their merits
- Cause people to feel they don't measure up
- Live for their work
- Are highly creative
- Tend to focus on the future

4. Idealist. People with this temperament:

- Are constantly in search of their "self"
- Want to know the meaning of things
- Value integrity
- Write fluently
- Are romantics
- Have difficulty placing limits on work
- Are highly personable
- Appreciate people
- Get along well with all temperaments

What kind of temperament do you have? Go through the descriptions above and circle the items in each style that apply to you. The category where you circle the most items is probably your temperament style.

1. Write down your temperament style.

How to Deal with Differences

There is no temperament style that is better than another. In fact, a team that includes people of all temperaments will be stronger. People with different temperament styles often find one another difficult to deal with because of their different approaches to life. When differences arise between yourself and a person of a different temperament, do the following things:

- Look for the positive contributions that person makes to the team.
- Identify the characteristics of your temperament that conflict with the other person's temperament.
- Talk with the person and explain what temperament characteristics seem to cause conflict between you.
- Ask the other person to describe which of your characteristics upsets them most.
- Develop a plan of how you can work together without conflict. Often just acknowledging the differences and being willing to discuss them will reduce the conflict.

Individual Diversity

The workforce has become more diverse over the past 20 years. This trend will continue throughout the 1990s. There are a number of ways the workforce differs. A study completed by the Hudson Institute for the Department of Labor called "Workforce 2000" describes these differences.⁴

1. **Gender.** Almost two-thirds of new workers entering the workforce before the year 2000 will be women.
2. **Ethnicity.** Twenty-nine percent of the new workers will be minorities. In addition, two-thirds of all legal immigrants (600,000 per year) will enter the workforce each year.
3. **Age.** The average age of workers will be 39 by the year 2000.

Individual diversity strengthens a team. Men and women often approach problems differently. Women are usually more attentive to the needs of other people while men tend to be more aggressive and ambitious.⁵ Team members can learn from each other and build these positive characteristics into the work group.

People from different cultures and ethnic backgrounds look at problems from different points of view. Oriental cultures traditionally value cooperation, while western cultures emphasize individualism. People from different cultures can help one another develop a better appreciation of their values.

Age can also be a positive contribution. Younger workers usually bring enthusiasm and energy into a job. Older workers bring patience and their experience. These combined characteristics often make a team stronger.

No matter what the differences are, each person can contribute to the team. It is important for all the members of a team to share their thoughts and ideas. Understanding one another's viewpoint will help you overcome any differences.

Basic Human Relations

In this chapter, we examined why people differ and how you can work together. Below you will find some steps you can take to help you get along better with all the workers on your team.

Step 1. Get to know other workers. Take lunch breaks with the other employees. Join employee recreational and social activities. Listen to the things your co-workers share about their personal lives and interests.

Step 2. Don't try to change everything. You are the "new kid on the block" when you start a new job. Know and understand the organization before you think about changing something. Listen to others. Talk to co-workers about your ideas and get some feedback before you suggest changes.

Step 3. Be honest. One of the most important things you possess is a good reputation. Honesty with your co-workers will build up your reputation. It is one of the best ways to gain and keep their respect.

Step 4. Be direct. Let people know when they have done something that bothers you. Most people want to know when there is a problem, rather than have you be uncomfortable around them. Don't be a complainer or whiner. Make sure your problem is important before you take it to others.

Step 5. Avoid gossip. Don't listen to other people gossiping about co-workers. More importantly, never gossip about others. When you gossip, people wonder what you say about them and will avoid you.

Step 6. Be positive and supportive. Listen to the ideas of other people. When someone makes a mistake, don't criticize. It is irritating to have someone else point out a mistake. When you realize you've made a mistake, admit it and try to do better next time.

Step 7. Show appreciation. Be sure and thank a co-worker who does something to make your job easier. Let co-workers know that you appreciate their contributions to the team. People like to be recognized and praised.

Step 8. Share credit when it's deserved. Take credit for the work you do. When other co-workers assist you, make sure you credit them. People will feel they have been taken advantage of if someone else takes credit for their work.

Step 9. Return favors. A co-worker may help you out by exchanging a day off with you. Return that favor. A sure way to make people dislike you is to only take and never give.

Step 10. Live in the present. Avoid talking about the way things used to be. People don't want to hear about how great your old job was or how great former co-workers were.

Step 11. Ask for help and advice when it's needed. People like to feel needed. Your co-workers can be a great resource. When you aren't sure what to do, they can give you advice and assistance.

Step 12. Avoid "battles." Let co-workers with problems work out their own differences. Do not take sides in these situations. This is a sure way to develop problems with your co-workers. When you take sides, the other person will resent your interference.

Step 13. Follow group standards. Every group has standards. For example, they may take a coffee break at 9:15. Stop work and go on break with them if you are able. These group standards help build a team. Most standards are not major and require little effort to follow.

Step 14. Take interest in your co-worker's jobs. People like positive attention. Taking an interest in another worker's job will give that person positive attention. It also helps you better understand how your team works together.

Applying What You've Learned

Each person is a unique individual. Your co-workers will all have different ways of viewing life. In spite of these differences, you need to respect your co-workers. The way you react to differences could affect work relationships. Consider the following work situations and how you, as a co-worker, could react positively or negatively.

Case Study 1

Rosa's family has seven children and enjoys doing everything together. Her grandmother is celebrating her 85th birthday next Thursday. The family has planned a surprise party for her. On Monday when the work schedule is posted, Rosa finds out she is scheduled to work Thursday evening. She is very upset, though she knows she should have asked for that evening off before the schedule was made.

1. What could be your positive reaction to Rosa's problem?

2. What could be your negative reaction?

Case Study 2

Tyler belongs to an animal rights organization. He brings literature about animal rights and leaves it in the break room. He refuses to eat meat because he believes killing animals for food is wrong. Tyler has invited you to join him at the next meeting of his favorite animal rights organization.

1. What could be your positive reaction to Tyler's invitation?

2. What could be your negative reaction?

Case Study 3

Don is a baseball fan. He has a season ticket to the hometown team's games. He collects baseball cards and brings them to work to trade with his co-workers' kids. He manages a little league team. During the World Series, Don brings his portable TV to work and watches the games during his breaks. From the time practice starts in March until the season ends in October, his conversation is about one subject — baseball.

1. What could be your positive reaction to Don?

2. What could be your negative reaction?

Case Study 4

Rochelle belongs to a religious group that doesn't celebrate any holidays. Next Tuesday afternoon, the boss is closing the office early. The entire staff is planning a big Christmas party for that day. Rochelle has asked to leave work early on the afternoon of the party.

1. What could be your positive reaction to Rochelle's request?

2. What could be your negative reaction?

Case Study 5

Gwen is a very hard worker. She comes to work early and stays late. She has to be reminded by her supervisor to take breaks. Her main interest is her job. Sometimes, she seems to be trying to outdo her co-workers.

1. What could be your positive reaction to Gwen's work habits?

2. What could be your negative reaction?

Case Study 6

Chang attends church on Saturday. He doesn't work on Saturdays because it is considered a holy day by his church. Last Saturday, all personnel were required to work due to a special project. Chang was excused from working Saturday. Your entire work group is upset with him.

1. What could be your positive reaction to Chang's situation?

2. What could be your negative reaction?

Special Problems with Co-Workers

Some problems that can occur on the job require special attention. They include sexual harassment, racial harassment, and dating. This section will review what you should know about each of these subjects.

Sexual Harassment

Sexual harassment is unwelcome verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature. This can include such things as:

- Staring at another person
- Touching another person
- Telling sexual jokes
- Making sexual comments
- Commenting on a person's sexual characteristics
- Displaying nude pictures or obscene cartoons

Employers are required by law to protect employees from sexual harassment. You could be severely disciplined or fired for sexual harassment. You need to be very careful about doing any of the things listed above. Even if a person doesn't object to your behavior at the time, they can later say you intimidated them. It is better to be safe than sorry.

Racial Harassment

Racial harassment is unwelcome verbal or physical conduct of a racial nature. This might include such conduct as:

- Telling racial jokes
- Using racial slurs
- Commenting about a person's racial characteristics
- Distributing racial material
- Excluding someone from company activities because of race

This form of harassment is very unfortunate and usually results from ignorance. The previous section on valuing individual differences describes the importance of learning about people who are different from you. It is sometimes easy to participate in the bad behavior of other workers. When someone engages in racial harassment, point out the harm that can result. Don't participate in any of the behavior described above.

Dating

You get to know someone well when you work with them and may decide you would enjoy dating them. This is only natural. But dating a co-worker can be risky. For one thing, romantic advances might be considered sexual harassment. In fact, repeatedly asking someone for a date after being turned down could be considered sexual harassment.

Dating a co-worker can also have a negative effect on your relationships with other workers. They may feel that you take advantage of your romantic relationship. Perhaps they feel you are not doing all of your work. They may even feel you support that person's ideas or actions just because you are dating them.

Another problem that can result from dating a co-worker is that your attention is no longer on your job. You think about the other person when you are around them instead of concentrating on your work. You may want to talk with your date rather than work, or find yourself supporting your date's actions and ideas even when it may not be the right thing.

Another thing to think about is breaking up. What effect will breaking up have on your job performance and working relationship with the co-worker you dated? When you must work with that person everyday, you may experience a great deal of discomfort and stress.

Some organizations have a policy about dating co-workers. Be sure to find out if your employer has such a policy. If you do date a co-worker, be discreet. Don't talk about it in the office. Don't spend any more time with that person than is normally required. Try to separate how you behave toward the person at work and on a date.

Summary

Becoming part of the work team is important to your success on the job. Your relationship with other workers will affect your performance. Your contribution to the team will influence the way your supervisor appraises your job performance. Getting along with your co-workers is not difficult. It takes an understanding of yourself and an appreciation for differences between people. Finally, it takes a common sense approach to human relations. When all else fails, treat your co-workers as you would want to be treated. This doesn't mean treating them exactly like you would treat yourself. It does mean trying to understand how they want to be treated and then treating them accordingly.

Chapter Eight Endnotes

1. Tom Peters, *Thriving on Chaos*, (Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 1987).
2. Stephen Robbins, *Organizational Behavior: Concepts, Controversies, and Applications*, (Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1989), 120.
3. David Keirse and Marilyn Bates, *Please Understand Me: Character and Temperament Types*, (Prometheus Nemesis Books, Del Mar, Calif., 1978).
4. William B. Johnston and Arnold H. Packer, "Workforce 2000," (Hudson Institute, Indianapolis, 1987).
5. Judith Stevens-Long, *Adult Life: Developmental Process*, (Mayfield Publishing Company, Palo Alto, Calif., 1984), 215.



Chapter Nine

Problem-Solving Skills

PROBLEM-SOLVING SKILLS ARE IMPORTANT

Managing an organization today is complicated. There is competition from other countries. Technology is highly complex. Government regulations are sometimes difficult to understand and know how to follow. Knowledge about how to run a business is increasing. Faced with this situation, employers are now looking for employees that can help solve problems created by these many complex factors.

Problem solving is a highly marketable skill. Employers are looking for people who can think on their feet. Learning to solve problems is important to your success on the job. In this chapter, you can practice seven steps to improving your problem solving skills.

Management Through Team Work and Employee Involvement

Managers in today's business world are relying on employees and work teams to help solve many problems. This is called employee involvement. Teams may be expected to solve any problems that occur. For example, if the data your team enters into a computer has a lot of mistakes, the team will be asked to solve the problem. There are several reasons employees are being asked to solve problems rather than just letting management solve them.

- **Reduction of Management.** The number of managers and supervisors is decreasing. This helps an organization save a great deal of money. It also means employees must assume some of the responsibilities previously performed by managers.
- **Complexity.** Modern business operation is very complex. World-wide competition, high technology, government regulations, and a diverse work force all make business more complex. An organization needs help from every employee to solve problems in these complex areas.
- **Motivation.** Employees are motivated to do a better job when they are involved in solving problems related to their work.
- **Proximity.** Employees are closer to most problems than managers and supervisors. They can often see solutions that escape managers.
- **Change.** Modern organizations go through a great deal of change. If employers want their employees to be more willing to change, they need to involve them in problem solving and decision-making processes.¹

Employees who develop good problem-solving skills become valuable members of the team. They will be seen as good workers who should be rewarded with promotions and raises. This section examines skills you need to become a good problem solver.

Quality Circles

Experience has shown that the most effective way to manage workers is to involve them in the problem-solving process. Employees are more motivated when they have more control over their work. Participation in problem solving gives employees that control. Employee involvement is implemented through work teams. This process is sometimes referred to as employee participation. You may also hear the term "quality circle" used. A quality circle is a group of employees who meet in order to identify problems and find solutions.² The purpose of the quality circle is to improve the quality of services, products, and jobs.

Problem Solving

In order to be logical, problem solving should be a systematic process.³ Some basic assumptions made about problems will help you understand this approach.

Basic Problem-Solving Assumptions

- **Problems can be solved.** It is important to believe a problem can be solved. This belief motivated some of the great problem solvers of history like Thomas Edison, inventor of the light bulb; Henry Ford, the creator of modern manufacturing processes, and Jonas Salk, who discovered the polio vaccine. These people persisted despite time and failures. Thomas Edison failed over 900 times before he produced a light bulb that worked.
- **There is a cause for everything that happens.** Problems have causes. Something makes the problem occur. You must look for the causes to solve the problem. Often, it is only possible to find probable causes.
- **Problem solving is a continuous process.** Any problem-solving system must be a continuous process. In other words, after finishing the last step in the process, we must return to the first step and begin the process again. This gives us the opportunity to evaluate whether the solution is working correctly or if it can be improved.

The Problem-Solving Process

The problem solving process can develop in a number of ways, but the steps and order you follow are important. Leaving out any of the steps or doing them in a different order will limit your problem-solving abilities.

Step 1. Identify the Problem. The biggest mistake you can make in solving a problem is to work on the wrong problem. Take time to discover what the real problem is. Here is an example of the importance of this step. A book store manager notices that the store is frequently out of certain titles. She defines the problem as "employees need to order books when they see that we have run out of a title." She then begins to work on getting employees to reorder books. However, the real problem could be something else. It could be that a standard number of books is ordered for each title when larger quantities should be ordered for more popular books. In this case, the problem should be defined as "how to improve inventory control."

Step 2. Gather and Organize Data About the Problem. You should gather as much data on the problem as possible. The best way to collect data is to observe what happens. Other good ways to collect data include talking with people involved and reading reports. Organize the data in a way that will help you arrive at a solution. This process is called analysis. Analysis requires some mathematical skills. There are three simple methods you can use to analyze your data: frequency tables, percentages, and graphs.⁴

Step 3. Develop Solutions to the Problem. After collecting data about the problem, you can begin to develop solutions. Develop as many solutions as possible in this step. There are several things you can do to develop solutions.

- **Talk to other people.** Talk the problem over with co-workers who have experienced the problem and find out how they solved it in the past. Ask friends from other organizations if they have had a similar problem and how they solved it. (When talking to others outside your organization, do not reveal information that would be considered confidential.)
- **Hold a group discussion.** The two most popular types of group discussion are:
 1. **Brainstorming.** Brainstorming sessions involve a group of workers trying to come up with as many ideas as possible. There are some important rules to follow when brainstorming. First, no ideas can be criticized. It is important to develop as many ideas as possible without being concerned about their quality. Second, stretch for ideas. When the group thinks that it has exhausted all ideas, try again to develop more ideas. Third, all ideas are written on flip charts and posted so that the entire group can see what's been suggested.
 2. **Nominal Group Technique.** This is a more controlled method than brainstorming. First, each person thinks of as many ideas as possible and writes them on a piece of paper. Second, the group shares these ideas, taking one idea from one person at a time. Third, the group discusses the ideas. Fourth, the group ranks or rates the ideas from best to worst.
- **Visit other organizations with similar problems.** You can learn a lot by discovering how other organizations solve their problems. Many businesses are willing to let you visit them if you don't work for a direct competitor. Look at their solutions and evaluate how well they have solved their problems. Decide if the solution could be used in your organization.
- **Read about the problem.** Trade journals provide valuable information about how organizations like yours have solved problems. Trade journals are magazines about a certain type of business. For example, there are trade journals for computer dealers, retailers, publishers, and fast food restaurateurs. The list goes on and on. Since trade journals deal with businesses just like yours, they publish articles that give helpful ideas about problems. Other business magazines or books may also give you some good ideas.

Step 4. Evaluate Possible Solutions. There are a number of questions you should ask when evaluating possible solutions.

- **Is the idea logical?** You should look for a relationship between the problem and solution. Make sure there is a direct relationship. For example, giving dissatisfied customers a discount doesn't solve the poor customer service problem.

- How much will the idea cost?** You may have a great idea, but if it isn't affordable it doesn't do the organization any good. Some problems are not complicated; therefore, the solutions are not costly. However, costs for solutions to more complex problems can vary greatly. For example, pizza delivery time might improve if the store bought a new truck, but it may not be able to afford one.
- Does the organization have workers who know how to implement the solution?** Some solutions require specialized knowledge. Without employees who have that knowledge the solution won't work.
- Is the solution timely?** Some problems may need immediate solutions. Some ideas are good but take too long to implement. Sometimes it is necessary to choose two solutions; one that works immediately and another that will be a better solution for the future. For example, a new printing press will improve the quality of the company's printed documents, but delivery is three months away. The immediate solution then might be to reduce press speed, re-ink more often and have employees work overtime.

Even after applying these rules, it is difficult to select the right solution from a large number of ideas. Two ways to help sort ideas are rating and ranking.

1. **Rating.** Rating is a process where each idea is evaluated separately. You apply all four questions above to each idea. Then you rate it on a scale of 1 to 5, 1 being a very good idea and 5 a very poor idea. One drawback to this method is that you may end up with several ideas that are rated equal or almost equal.
2. **Ranking.** Ranking is another process. Look at all ideas, choose the best and rank it number one. Compare the remaining ideas and select the number two idea. Continue this process until all ideas have been ranked. A weakness of this method is that it is difficult to rank more than 10 ideas at a time.

Probably the best way to select the number one idea is to use both rating and ranking. First, rate all ideas. Then rank the top 10. This uses the strengths of each method and omits their weaknesses.

Step 5. Select the Best Solution. By the time you complete the analysis, you should be able to decide on the best solution. The best solution may not always be the top idea, but it will usually be among the top three to five ideas. Keep in mind these three things when choosing a solution:

- **The best idea may not be affordable.** This means that you should select an idea that will solve the problem without greatly increasing cost. If the top two or three ideas are basically equal, select the less costly one.
- **There's always risk involved.** No solution will be foolproof. This fact often keeps people from making a decision. You can try to reduce the risk, but you can't eliminate it.
- **Don't worry about being wrong.** Mistakes can't be totally eliminated. Think about what to do if the solution fails. Planning ahead for errors means they can be corrected more quickly.

Step 6. Implement the Solution. A good idea can be ruined if you fail to implement it correctly. Here are some guidelines to help you correctly implement ideas.

- **Believe in the idea.** Never implement an idea you don't think will solve a problem. Sometimes, if people believe an idea is successful it is easier to overcome difficulties that would otherwise jeopardize it.
- **Convince others to support the idea.** When a group solves the problem you already have this step implemented. It is extremely important to get the supervisor's support for any idea. A group solution will help convince your supervisor to support a solution. However, if you develop a solution by yourself, you need to convince other people to support your idea.
- **Don't let fear hold you back.** It is normal to be afraid of failure. Worries about losing your job or reputation if an idea fails need to be kept in check. People sometimes wait too long before implementing a solution. Inaction may cause a good idea to fail.
- **Follow through.** A solution shouldn't be immediately rejected because it doesn't work. It takes time for ideas to work. Continue trying the solution until you know why it isn't working before taking a new approach.

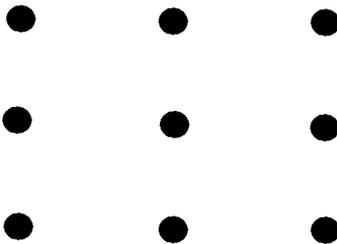
Step 7. Evaluate the Solution. Within a reasonable period of time, evaluate the effectiveness of the solution and decide if it is working. One good way to evaluate a solution is to repeat the analysis step. For example, go back and do another frequency table to find out if customers are happier, or if production or quality is improved, etc.

Creative Thinking

Many organizations realize that they must be innovative to compete with other businesses.⁵ To do this employers want workers who think creatively. Creativity means the ability to think of new ideas. This may mean applying old ideas to new problems or coming up with entirely new ideas. Here are some suggestions to help you think creatively.

- **Don't let the problem limit your thinking.** Our thinking process sometimes limits the way we look at a problem. The following exercise illustrates blocks to creative thinking.

—**Exercise 1.** Connect all nine dots with four straight lines without lifting your pencil off the paper. Look at the end of the chapter for the solution to this problem.



- **Look at the problem from different viewpoints.** Look at the problem in a variety of ways. Here is a simple way to help you do this. List ridiculous solutions to the problem. Then turn those ideas around and ask how they might make sense. This process is illustrated in the following example. Your supervisor has asked you and the other employees how to increase the number of customers who visit the shoe store where you work. Some ideas:
 - Give shoes away.
 - Yell at people to come into the store.
 - Have every style of shoe made.
 - Pay customers to take shoes.
- Making these ideas workable would give you the following:
- Discount shoes as much as possible.
 - Get people's attention through advertising.
 - Have a wide variety of styles.
 - Include a free pair of socks with each purchase.
- **Use hazy thinking.** Other words for hazy are unclear or vague. Sometimes we're very specific and take things too literally in the problem-solving process. Maybe our thinking should be hazy and unclear. The next exercise illustrates how literal thinking can block creativity.
 - Exercise 2.** Look at the letters below. Eliminate five letters to find one familiar word in the English language. After you've tried solving the problem, look at the answer at the end of this chapter. This exercise shows that thinking in such specific ways blinds us to alternative ideas.

F H I E V L E I L C E O T P T T E E R R S

- **Joke about the problem.** Humor is one good way that allows us to see the alternative solutions to a problem. Humor often relies on expectations. You are led to think one way, then surprised after seeing another way to look at a situation. This old riddle is an example. *Question:* What is black and white and read all over? *Answer:* A newspaper. When this joke is spoken "read" is usually interpreted as "red" because black and white lead a person to think about colors. Humor might allow you to view the problem in an entirely different way — an unexpected way.
- **Give yourself time to think.** Take time to think about the problem and solutions. Relax and look at the ideas that you've thought about.⁶ Don't allow anything to distract you. Get away from phones, customers, co-workers, radios, televisions, and anything else that could keep you from just thinking about the problem and a solution. Write down your thoughts during this time or better yet, record them on tape so you're not distracted by writing. Then get away from the problem. Do something entertaining. Get together with friends. Relax. Often, this relaxation frees your unconscious to come up with more possible solutions.

There are other methods for being creative. Some of these ideas were already described in the problem-solving process, such as brainstorming and researching a problem. There are many excellent books on creative thinking. Find one and learn more about this valuable skill.

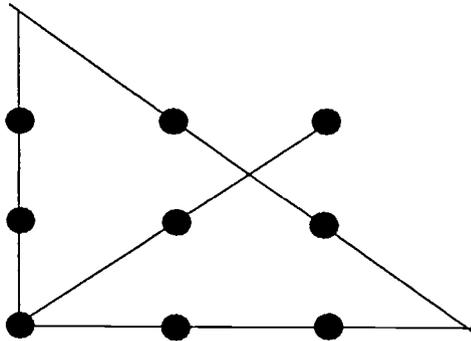
Summary

Problem solving is an important skill for employees in modern business. Many organizations expect every worker to contribute solutions to problems. You should practice your problem-solving skills whenever you get the chance. These skills will improve as you apply the techniques in this chapter.

Solutions to Creative Exercises

Exercise 1

Most people see that the dots make a square. They then think that you can't make your lines go outside this box. However, the instructions don't place this limit on you. You can't solve the problem unless you go outside the lines.



Exercise 2

You were to cross out five letters to find one familiar word. Most people will try to follow this instruction by crossing out 5 letters. However, the way to solve the problem is to cross out the words "five letters" like below.

~~F~~ ~~H~~ ~~E~~ ~~L~~ ~~I~~ ~~C~~ ~~O~~ ~~P~~ ~~T~~ ~~E~~ ~~R~~ ~~S~~

Chapter Nine Endnotes

1. Rosabeth Kanter Moss, *The Change Masters*, (Simon & Schuster, Inc., New York, 1983), 180-205.
2. James Lau and A.B. Shani, *Behavior in Organizations: An Experiential Approach*, (Irwin, Homewood, Ill., 1988), 102-108.
3. Alfred Travers, *Supervision: Techniques and New Dimensions*, (Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1988), 86.
4. LaVerne Ludden, *Instructor's Guide: Job Savvy—How to be a Success at Work*, (JIST Works, Inc., Indianapolis, 1992).
5. William Miller, *The Creative Edge: Fostering Innovation Where You Work*, (Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., Reading, Mass., 1987), 230.
6. James Adams, *The Care and Feeding of Ideas*, (Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., Reading, Mass., 1986), 123-124.



Chapter Ten

Ethics: Doing the Right Thing

WHAT ARE ETHICS?

Ethics are principles or standards that govern our behavior. Ethical principles are usually set by society. Our communities, organizations, religions and families establish ethical principles that guide us in our daily actions. In this chapter, we will examine ethical behavior on the job. This is what should govern the way you behave toward your employer, supervisor, co-workers and customers. As we begin, let's look at how you view ethical behavior.

What Is Ethical Behavior?

At first glance, ethical behavior seems easy. All you've got to do is the right thing. Knowing what is the right thing for every situation is the difficult part. Also, what you consider "right" or "ethical" may differ from others. Most people learn ethical behavior while growing up and use the same principles as adults.

1. List below the reasons you feel ethical behavior is important.

2. List common ethical behaviors observed by most people.

3. Now list some job situations where you would need to apply ethical principles.

Ethical Decision-Making Problems

Sometimes it is difficult to know what is the right behavior. There are three basic problems that most people have when trying to decide the right thing to do.

1. **Not knowing what is expected.** There are times you may face a situation and not know what is right or wrong. Perhaps you've never been in that situation before, or been confronted with those same circumstances.

- For example, you deliver a package and the customer offers you a tip. You're a new employee and don't know if the company allows you to accept tips. You also don't know if you're supposed to report any tips.

1. What would you do in this situation?

2. Conflicts in ethical standards. A major problem can result when your ethical standards conflict with those of others. This type of conflict can occur between you and your co-workers, supervisor, or organization.

- There may be conflicts between your ethics and those of co-workers. For example, you and two other workers are out on a repair job for a telephone company. They decide to report that the repair job will take 3 hours, when in fact it will only take 2 hours. They plan to spend the extra hour drinking in a bar.

1. What would you do in this situation?

- You may have ethics conflicts with your supervisor. For example, you work for a painting contractor. At the end of a day's work, your supervisor tells you to take some partially empty paint, varnish, and turpentine cans to the county landfill. You know that it is illegal to dispose of these materials in a landfill.

1. What would you do?

- Your ethics may conflict with those of the organization's. This can happen when a company supports policies that you believe are wrong. For example, you work for a restaurant that regularly substitutes a lower grade of meat than is advertised on the menu.

1. What would you do in this situation?

3. Dilemmas about a situation. Not every ethical decision is strictly right or wrong; pure black or white. In these situations it can be very difficult to decide how to behave.

- For instance, you are a bank teller. A co-worker confides that he is working on a GED. You know that a high school diploma or GED is one of the bank's hiring requirements. It is obvious that the co-worker lied on his application. In the entire time you have known him, he has always done an excellent job as a teller. You know that he has a wife and two children who depend on his income from this job. You question whether you should report this information to your supervisor.

1. What would you do?

Guidelines for Making Ethical Decisions

The problems illustrated above show the difficulty in making ethical decisions. Did you have trouble trying to decide how you would act in the situations described? Most people would have some difficulty. However, there are some questions you can ask yourself when making ethical decisions. These questions can help guide your behavior. You may need to answer several or all of the questions before you can make the right decision. Just because you can answer one question doesn't mean the act you are considering is ethical.

1. **Is it legal?** This refers to local, state, and federal laws. Laws express the ethical behavior expected of everyone in society. You should consider if you could be arrested, convicted, and punished for your behavior.¹ In the example about disposing paint cans in a landfill, it is clear that doing what the supervisor wanted would be illegal. When you do something illegal, your behavior will not be excused simply because you were ordered to do it.
2. **How will it make you feel about yourself?** It is important to consider how you will feel about yourself if you behave in a certain way. A good self-concept is one key to doing right. A book co-authored by Norman Vincent Peale and Ken Blanchard states: "...people who have a healthy amount of self-esteem tend to have the strength to do what they know is right—even when there are strong pressures to do otherwise."² What you're really asking is: Am I at my best? Most of us want to do our very best. We want to look at ourselves in the mirror without feeling guilt.

3. **How do others feel about it?** You should discuss ethical problems with others. It may be difficult to share the problem with your supervisor. Talk with a co-worker you trust. You can also talk to friends, relatives, religious leaders, or anyone whose opinion you respect. Don't just talk to people you think will agree with you.³ Listen to advice from others, but don't assume the majority is always right.
4. **How would you feel if the whole world knew about it?** You might think of this as the "60 Minutes" test. What if a TV reporter from "60 Minutes" showed up to broadcast what you are doing? When you don't want co-workers, supervisors, friends, relatives, or the community to know what you are going to do, then don't do it.
5. **Does the behavior make sense?** Is it obvious that someone could be harmed? Understand that you might harm someone physically, mentally or financially. Is it obvious that you will get caught? This last question shouldn't be the only thing you consider, but you should keep it in mind.
6. **Is the situation fair to everyone involved?** Ethical behavior should ensure that everyone's best interests are protected.⁴ Look at how everyone can benefit, but realize that everyone will not benefit equally by the decision you make. However, no one should receive a great gain at the expense of someone else. If someone is clearly disadvantaged, they might look for ways to "even the score."
7. **Will the people in authority at your organization approve?** How does your supervisor feel about the behavior? What would the manager of your department say? Would it be approved by the organization's lawyer? Find out what those in authority think about the situation. This does not guarantee the right decision. It is possible for people in authority to support unethical behavior. You aren't necessarily relieved of responsibility because a supervisor approves a certain act.⁵ However, asking for approval indicates what behavior is thought to be right by people in authority at your organization.
8. **How would you feel if someone did the same thing to you?** This is also the "Golden Rule" or "do to others what you would want them to do to you." When applying this principle, you should look at the situation from another person's point of view. Avoid doing things you think would be unfair to you, because it is also probably unfair to someone else.
9. **Will something bad happen if you don't make a decision?** There could be times when you decide to do nothing and it won't affect anyone. You may have good reasons for not wanting to get involved. However, you may be aware of a situation that could result in someone being hurt. Not taking action when you think you should can result in a major problem. The other option is to give an example when it would be acceptable not to make a decision.

It is important to ask as many of these questions as you can when trying to make an ethical decision. Asking only one question is not likely to result in the best ethical choice. The more principles you can apply, the better your ethical choice will be.

Applying What You've Learned

Review the ethical problems described below. Apply the ethical questions above to these problems and decide what you would do.

Case Study 1

Roger works for the license branch. He saw one of the driving examiners take a bribe from an elderly woman. Roger knows the woman. She lives alone and needs to drive her car to get groceries and do other business. He has never seen the examiner take a bribe before.

1. What do you think Roger should do? Explain your answer.

Case Study 2

Lisa works for a screw and bolt manufacturer. The company has a contract with the Air Force. Lisa knows that the bolts being made for the Air Force are not up to the required standards. She talked with her supervisor and he said not to worry about it. He said it was up to management to correct the problem.

1. If you were Lisa, what would you do? Explain your answer.

Case Study 3

Jane works in a jewelry store. A customer left two rings for cleaning, but Jane accidentally gave her a receipt for just one ring. The customer didn't notice the mistake and left the store before Jane realized what she had done. One of the rings is quite beautiful. Jane thought about how nice it would look on her. She began to think about keeping the ring for herself and telling the manager the customer left only one ring. After all, the customer was very wealthy and could afford the loss.

1. What do you think Jane should do? Explain your answer.

Go back to the situations presented earlier in the chapter. Apply the ethical questions to these situations. What would you do differently if anything? Explain your reasons for each situation.

1. Taking a tip from a customer.

2. Taking an extra hour with the repair crew.

3. Dumping paint cans in the landfill.

4. Substituting lower grade meat.

5. Reporting a worker who lied on his application.

Common Ethical Problems

There are some common ethical problems that workers often face on the job. Listed below are seven areas where knowing how to behave can keep a new worker out of trouble.

- 1. Favoring friends or relatives.** This is a particular problem in a business that deals directly with the public. Many businesses allow employee discounts for immediate family members (father, mother, spouse, brothers and sisters). However, friends may expect special deals and service. As a result, paying customers do not get proper service because of the attention shown to friends. Know what your employer permits and expects in these situations.

- List some ways that workers could show favored treatment to friends and relatives.

- 2. Cheating the employer out of time.** An employer pays employees for time spent at work. Some workers cheat the employer out of this time in a number of ways such as:

- Breaking for longer periods than is allowed.
- Talking excessively with friends and relatives while at work.
- Coming to work late or leaving early.
- Hiding someplace to avoid working.
- Conducting personal business using office equipment.

This type of behavior is very irritating to supervisors. Less work gets done and customers may not be satisfied. When employees behave this way, disciplinary action may be taken.

- List some other ways workers can cheat employers out of time.

- 3. Stealing from the company.** Taking money from the cash register or taking merchandise from a store are obvious ways of stealing. However, there are three things workers often steal without realizing it.

- **Supplies.** People take pens, pencils, paper, paper clips and other supplies from their employer. It doesn't seem like a big thing because the organization has so many supplies. However, multiplied by all employees it can cost an organization a great deal of money.

- **Photo copies.** Many employees use the copy machine for personal use without thinking of it as theft. However, it usually costs a business about 2 to 5 cents per copy. Making 20 copies may cost \$1. If every employee in an organization with 1,000 employees did this once a week it would cost the employer almost \$52,000 a year. Small thefts by workers can add up to major expenses for an organization.
- **Long distance phone calls.** This is one of the most expensive crimes in an organization. Telephone companies charge more during business hours. Making personal long distance calls on the organization's phone system can add up to lots of money. Some employees think this is okay when the company has WATS lines (Wide Area Telephone Service). WATS lines are not free. The organization gets reduced rates for purchasing a certain amount of long distance phone line time.
- What are other ways employees steal from their employers?

4. **Abusing drugs and alcohol.** Drinking alcoholic beverages or using drugs on the job is wrong. Taking "recreational" drugs or nonprescription drugs is against the law. Using them on the job can result in immediate termination. Three major job problems related to substance abuse are:

- **Lower productivity.** Employees produce less goods or services. But because of their altered state of mind, they may think they are producing more.
- **Lower quality.** It is impossible to perform at your best when under the influence of alcohol or illegal drugs. The quality of work will be less than your employer is paying you to provide.
- **Safety hazards.** Substance abuse can cause many safety problems. Since reactions are slowed, workers are more likely to suffer serious or fatal injuries.
- List other problems created by substance abuse on the job.

5. **Violating matters of confidentiality.** Some employees have access to a great deal of information. If you are in a position to handle such information, don't talk to anyone about it. This especially includes other workers. Confidential information may include:

- **Company finances.** This is information about company earnings, profit, wages and salaries, and payments to suppliers. This information must be kept private for businesses to compete with one another. Sharing information about wages and salaries can cause embarrassment and hard feelings between workers. Most workers will get upset if this information is shared.
- **Customers.** This could include very private information, such as credit history or criminal records. Less critical information like the amount of money spent with your organization could still cause harm to someone.
- **Employees.** This may include personnel records, performance appraisals, or attendance records. Talking about any of this information with others could harm the employee's reputation or bring about other problems.

Many companies have policies about confidentiality. You should know your employer's policies. However, it is in everyone's best interest for you to keep all information confidential.

- List other information that should be treated as confidential.

6. **Knowing about other employees' unethical behaviors.** One of the most difficult situations to face is knowing that another employee has done something wrong. There are two reliable ways of finding out about this type of situation:

1. The other employee may tell you personally, or
2. You see the employee do something wrong. If this happens, you should feel some obligation to report the problem to your supervisor.

Gossip is another way of finding out about another employee's misdeeds. Do not feel obligated to report what you hear to a supervisor. In fact, when you don't have firsthand information about a situation, it is better not to repeat what you've heard to anyone.

- List some things you may discover about other workers that might need to be reported to your supervisor.

7. **Violating the organization's policies.** Many organizations develop a set of personnel policies to govern employee behavior. Policies are communicated through a policy manual or in the form of memos. As an employee, you are expected to follow these policies. You can be disciplined for violating policy. It is important to know what the policies are and to follow them. Even if other workers get away with breaking the policies, you should not accept this as a good reason for breaking them yourself.

- List some common personnel policies an organization might have established.

How you deal with ethical problems like those discussed above is very important to your job success. The wrong behavior could cause your supervisor to be very dissatisfied with your performance and could, in fact, cause you to be fired from your job.

Applying What You've Learned

Look over the following cases and apply what you've learned about ethics to each of the situations described.

Case Study 1

Shane works in the payroll department. He has several friends in the computer department. One of these friends, Fran, told him that she just got a raise. Her supervisor told her that she is now the most highly paid programmer in the company. Shane knows there are several other programmers that have a higher salary than Fran has been promised. The supervisor has obviously lied to Fran.

1. Should Shane tell Fran what he knows? Explain your answer.

Case Study 2

Justine works in a donut shop. Some of her friends stop by late at night. She spends a lot of time talking with them, but there aren't any customers in the shop. A customer comes in and Justine immediately asks if she can help him. She then returns to her friends' table and starts talking with them.

1. Do you think Justine is doing the right thing by spending so much time talking with her friends? Explain your answer.

Case Study 3

Lance works for a fast food restaurant. He comes from a very poor family. The restaurant has a policy of throwing out any hot sandwiches that aren't sold within 15 minutes. The policy also states that employees are not to take any of the sandwiches for themselves. Lance is told by his supervisor to throw away about 10 cheeseburgers. He thinks about how much his family could use the sandwiches. Instead of throwing them in the dumpster, he hides them in the back of the store and takes them home when he leaves work.

1. Should Lance have done this? Explain your answer.

Summary

Managers and supervisors will evaluate you based on your behavior. If they see you do something they consider unethical, you may be disciplined. To maintain a good self-concept, you need to behave in a way that you feel is ethical. The problem is that it is not always easy to know what is ethical. If you apply the questions suggested in this chapter, it will help you make the best decision when you face ethical problems.

Chapter Ten Endnotes

1. Thomas Garrett and Richard Klonoski, *Business Ethics*, (Prentice Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1986), 9.
2. Kenneth Blanchard and Norman Vincent Peale, *The Power of Ethical Management*, (William Morrow and Company, Inc., New York, 1988), 47.
3. Archie Carroll, *Business and Society: Ethics & Stakeholder Management*, (South-Western Publishing Co., Cincinnati, 1989), 117.
4. Larue Hosmer, *The Ethics of Management*, (Irwin, Homewood, Ill., 1987), 100-103.
5. Manuel Valasquez, *Business Ethics: Concepts and Cases*, 1988, 42-43.



Chapter Eleven

Getting Ahead on the Job

WHAT CONCERNS A NEW WORKER

Two issues that usually concern new workers after being on the job for a few months are pay increases and promotions. These are common concerns. There are no standard answers, because each organization is different. Let's examine a few points about each of these issues.

Getting a Raise

There are many general reasons organizations give pay raises.¹ Good pay helps organizations attract and keep good people. Raises are one way to reward good performance. The thought of more money can help motivate employees to do a better job. But it is important to know when it is reasonable to expect a raise. Unreasonable expectations can create misunderstandings between you and your employer. This in turn may cause you to lose interest in your job.

An organization's policy on pay increases is usually discussed during the job interview. If it hasn't already been explained to you, ask your supervisor to tell you how pay raises are determined. Below are some common instances when employers give pay increases.

- **Completion of Probation.** Probation can last from one to six months. Organizations usually give raises after a new employee has completed the probation period. Probation is considered a training period. After completing training, a new worker has demonstrated the ability to do the work expected by the organization.
- **Incentive Increases.** Organizations that use this method pay for raises according to the quality of work during a certain time period. Typically the work is evaluated every six months or once a year. Pay increases are based on evaluations and job performance. Organizations stressing teamwork might give pay increases based on the team's evaluation.
- **Cost of Living Increases.** This type of increase is sometimes given to help employees offset inflation. Inflation is the increase in prices that lowers the value of the dollar. For example, if inflation rises 6 percent a year, at the end of that year \$1 is only worth 94 cents. In this situation, an employer might give employees a 6 percent cost of living increase so the buying power of their pay doesn't decrease.
- **Keep Employees.** Organizations may give highly valued workers pay increases to keep them from taking other jobs. If you receive a higher paying job offer, it is appropriate to ask your employer for a raise. Don't use this approach unless you really have a better offer you're considering. In addition to damaging your credibility, your employer may not be able to afford a raise and tell you to take the other job.
- **Reward for Special Efforts.** Sometimes employees take on added job responsibilities. Employers may reward this by giving raises. Some organizations reward employees for learning new skills. The more skills you learn, the more money you earn.
- **New Assignments.** Raises are normally given along with new positions in the same organization, especially if it means a promotion to a more responsible position. Some businesses give increases based on the number of jobs a worker learns to do. The more jobs you are trained to do, the higher your pay.

When you start a new job it is important to understand your employer's policy on pay increases. You are less likely to be disappointed by the size of your pay raises if you know what to expect. Knowing how your employer gives pay raises gives you an advantage and the motivation to work hard to receive a raise.

The Difference Between Wage and Salary

A wage is a specific amount of money earned for each hour worked. A salary is a flat payment per week or month regardless of hours worked. Employers are required by federal law to pay hourly workers an overtime rate for hours worked in excess of 40 hours per week. Salaried workers are usually more highly paid because they don't receive overtime pay. It is possible for salaried workers to make less than hourly workers in the same organization if the hourly workers are working a lot of overtime.

Applying What You've Learned

Read the following situations and answer the questions that follow each case.

Case Study 1

Keith works as a grill cook for Humpty Dumpty Hamburgers. He was told he would receive a raise after working for the store for three months and could be considered for another raise after six months at his job. Keith has worked at the store for six months and still hasn't received a raise. Keith's supervisor has never talked with him about his job performance.

1. Do you think Keith deserves a raise? Explain the reason for your answer.

2. What approach should Keith take when asking for a raise?

Case Study 2

Roberta has worked as a clerk for Golden Auto Parts for more than three years. Each year she received a 5 percent raise. During the past year, inflation was 6 percent. Roberta does a good job and her supervisor frequently praises her for her work. She is concerned that if she receives the same pay increase as in past years, it will not be enough money for her to live on.

1. What is the percent of pay increase you think Roberta should ask for?

2. How did you decide on the percentage?

3. What approach do you think Roberta should follow when discussing her raise?

Case Study 3

Barb has worked as a secretary for the Newton Manufacturing Corporation for two years. Her performance appraisals have always been good and she has received a good pay raise each year she's been with the company. Recently, Barb saw a want ad in the newspaper for a secretary. The advertised pay was \$1,000 more per year than she is currently making. Barb believes she has the qualifications needed for the advertised job, and becomes upset that she isn't being paid more by Newton. She plans to go into the office on Monday and tell her supervisor that she could have a job that would pay her \$1,000 more than she is making at Newton.

1. Do you think Barb's plan is a good one? Explain the reason for your answer?

2. What plan would you suggest?

Case Study 4

Wayne is a bookkeeper for Hall's Home Oil Company. A few months ago his supervisor asked him to set up all the ledgers on a new computer system the company purchased. The new system has many advantages. The managers now receive financial reports that help save the company several thousand dollars each month. Wayne works hard to keep the computer system functional. He has begun to wonder why he has been given this new responsibility, but no pay raise.

1. Do you think Wayne deserves a raise? Explain the reason for your answer.

2. What plan would you devise for Wayne to get a raise?

Getting Promoted

Not everyone wants a more responsible position, but many people do. Promotions have several advantages. These advantages include:

- **Increased Pay.** Normally, pay raises accompany promotions. However, sometimes a promotion to a salaried position is not much more money than an hourly worker earning overtime pay.
- **More Respect.** Co-workers and people outside the organization will pay you more respect. A promotion increases your status.
- **Better Assignments.** You will do work that is more challenging to you. Lower level positions usually require less ability and sometimes workers become bored in these jobs.
- **Improved Self-Esteem.** Your own self-esteem will improve when other people recognize you and your work. You'll feel better about yourself because of your success.

Promotions are normally based on two major criteria — seniority and merit.² Seniority refers to the amount of time on the job. Workers with more seniority often understand the organization and job better. Merit refers to the quality of job performance. Both merit and seniority are considered when deciding which employee to promote. If specific skills or knowledge are required for the job, that is also a factor. If you want to be promoted, follow these tips:

- **Keep Track of Job Openings.** When a job vacancy occurs, apply for the job. Talk to other workers. They usually know when someone is going to retire, get a promotion or leave for another job. Some companies "post" job openings. Posting is a system for notifying employees of vacancies by placing notices on a bulletin board, in the company newsletter, through memos or some other means.
- **Talk to Your Supervisor.** Tell your supervisor you are interested in a promotion. Supervisors should know where the vacancies are in the company. If you have a good work history your supervisor should also be willing to give you a good recommendation.
- **Notify the Human Resources Department.** You should let the Human Resources (personnel) Department know you want a promotion. They will ask your supervisor about your job performance and keep you in mind when openings occur. In some organizations it is appropriate to notify your supervisor first. Find out the proper process for your organization.
- **Create a Network.** Networking refers to building friendships with co-workers in other departments. Secretaries are excellent people to include in your network because they have access to a great deal of information. Ask people in your network to notify you when they hear of possible job openings. For a network to work well, you must be willing to share information and help others in your network. People in a network should be willing to share information with each other.
- **Develop a Good Reputation.** Be a dependable and reliable employee and work hard. Get along with your co-workers. Become highly skilled in your job assignment. When you do these things supervisors and managers will notice and remember you when a promotional opportunity arises.
- **Create Your Own Job.** It is possible to create a job for your own promotion. Look for ways to improve your organization. Make suggestions to accomplish these improvements. It is natural for management to reward your creative thinking by placing you in a new job to carry out your suggestions.

When Promotions Occur

Promotions only occur when your organization has a job vacancy or the money to create a new job. You need to be patient about getting a promotion. However, when someone with less seniority than you receives a promotion, you should ask why. Discuss with your supervisor the difference between you and the other worker. Ask for suggestions to improve your performance. Take your supervisor's advice. It will help you better compete for the next promotion.

1. List the skills you think a worker needs in order to get a promotion. (Note: Think about everything this workbook taught you about being a successful employee.)

| | |
|-------|-------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

Applying What You've Learned

Read the following cases and decide which employee to promote. Refer to the list of work skills you just completed if you have trouble making a decision.

Case Study 1

Lou has been a carpet layer at the Carpet Emporium for two years. He is dependable and gets along well with the other workers. He is very creative and often suggests time-saving methods of carpeting homes. Lou often criticizes and argues with the supervisor, but always gets the job done.

Jan has worked at the Emporium for 16 months as a carpet layer. He is also dependable and gets along well with the other workers. Jan took some supervising classes at the local community college. He goes out of his way to help the supervisor and gets along well with him.

Business at the Carpet Emporium has been very good. Management has decided to form an additional work crew to lay carpet. The department manager can't decide whether to promote Lou or Jan to supervise the new crew.

1. Who would you promote to the new supervisor's position?

| |
|-------|
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |

2. Explain the reasons for your selection.

| |
|-------|
| _____ |
| _____ |
| _____ |

Case Study 2

Jerry has been a secretary at Happy Acres Real Estate Agency for over two years and is currently taking a real estate course at the local junior college. He will complete the course in time to take the real estate license test next month. He learned through the office grapevine that one of the agents plans to retire within three months. Jerry talked to the manager about a promotion to an agent's position.

Bobbi came to work for the agency six months ago. She has a realtor's license, but because the agency wasn't hiring any more agents at that time, she took a position administering the deeds and titles in the office.

Jerry's information is correct. The agency is looking for another agent to replace the one who is retiring. The agency manager plans to promote from within the company, rather than hiring someone new. Jerry and Bobbi are the candidates.

1. Who would you promote to the agent's position?

2. Why did you choose to promote this person?

Case Study 3

For the past two years, Marion has worked part-time for the Golden Years Home, a residential health care center. Marion first started working in the home as a volunteer when she was a junior high school student. During high school, she worked as a kitchen aide. Marion is studying to be a licensed practical nurse while continuing to work weekends at the health care center. The staff knows they can depend on Marion to be flexible. She has recently expressed an interest in working full-time.

Terry has been a volunteer at the home for two years and is a recent high school graduate. After graduation, she applied for a full-time position at the home and was hired as a nurse's aide. As a volunteer, Terry worked with the activities director during social times for the residents and helped plan many social events. Last summer, Terry traveled with the group to the Senior Citizen's Olympics held in the state capital. The residents consider Terry "an adopted grandchild."

Because of an increase in the number of residents, the health care administrator decided to create a new staff position — assistant activities director. Both Marion and Terry are being considered for the position.

1. Who would you promote or hire for this position?

2. Why did you choose this person?

Case Study 4

Charlene has been a waitress at the French restaurant, "Monsieur Jacques" for one year. Charlene is known for excellent service. Customers often ask to be seated at Charlene's tables. She receives very good tips because of her speed in serving. She is impatient with the kitchen workers and those bussing tables when their work slows down her service. Charlene likes to work the business lunch crowd and usually refuses to work at other times. She knows many of the lunch customers by name and greets them as they are seated.

Alex has worked at "Monsieur Jacques" for two years. He is dependable and serves customers satisfactorily. Alex rarely visits with the customers, but is always polite. He gets along well with co-workers and is willing to adjust to new work hours when needed. He even helps clear tables during rush hour. Last week the chef shared his "secret" crepe recipe with Alex. No one in the restaurant has known the chef to do this before.

Due to an increase in business, the restaurant manager has decided to add a "maitre de" during lunch hour. This person would be responsible for greeting and seating customers, as well as honoring reservations. Charlene and Alex are both being considered for the promotion.

1. Who would you choose as the "maitre de?"

2. Why did you choose this person?

Career Development

The term career development refers to the process of reaching your personal goals in work and in life. Career development may not seem important during the first few years of your work experience. However, it is important to understand this process early in your career and use it to achieve your highest possible level of success. There are several steps you can take to develop your career within an organization.

- **Explore Job Possibilities.** Find out what kind of jobs are available in your organization. Most organizations have jobs in a variety of occupations. Discover the types of jobs available by asking other workers about their jobs.
- **Identify Your Skills and Abilities.** Get to know yourself. Many of the exercises in chapter 6 helped you do this. Identify what you do best. Match these skills with jobs in the organization that require the skills you have.
- **Know Your Values.** Know what you want from your career. People define success in various ways. You may define success by your career achievements, or your job may be secondary to family, friends, recreations, etc. How much time and energy do you want to give to your job? What do you need to accomplish in your career to support your values? These are important questions to answer before setting a career goal within the company.
- **Set a Goal.** Decide on your ultimate job goal within the organization. Make sure this goal is realistic. If you want to be president of the company, are you willing to devote the time and effort required to become president? It may take you several months or a few years before you know the organization well enough to set your career or job goal.
- **Develop a Career Path.** What is the best way to advance to the position you want? There are several questions you should ask to find out:
 - What are the special qualifications needed for the job? How much experience is required? Is a license or certification necessary for the job?
 - What type of education is needed for the job? What major area of study corresponds with the job requirements? Is a college degree necessary?
 - How did other people get this job? What jobs did they have before they were promoted?
 - What type of classroom or on-the-job training is needed?
- **Write Your Plan.** Use this information to create a career plan showing the progress you want to make in the organization. Put this plan in writing. It can help motivate you to put forth more effort in reaching your goal. Include a timetable in your plan to show when you want to reach each job goal.

- Find a Mentor.** A mentor is someone who takes a professional interest in you and advises you about your job. Ideally, a mentor should be someone who is recognized and respected in the organization. Develop a mentor relationship by asking this type of person for help on a project or for advice about a situation. You should be able to tell if this person would be willing to act as your mentor. Another approach is to ask if they are willing to mentor you. Someone who enjoys helping you is more likely to be willing to do this.
- Keep a Record of Your Accomplishments.** The Human Resources Department and/or your supervisor probably keeps records of your work. However, don't expect them to keep a detailed record of your accomplishments. You should do this yourself. Any special skills you acquire, classes you attend, projects you complete, or ideas you suggest should be kept in a notebook or file. When you apply for promotions, use these records to help prove your qualifications.
- Review Your Plan.** Look over your plan every six months and review your progress. If you are pleased with your rate of progress, chances are you'll be motivated to continue to work hard to reach your goal. If you are unhappy about your progress, the review can help you plan what you need to do to make better progress.
- Change Your Plan When Necessary.** Most plans aren't perfect. Don't expect your career plan to be perfect. You will change and so will your goals. When this happens, develop a new plan. If the organization changes, it will be necessary to change your plan. You may even have to leave your current job and go to another organization to meet your goals.

Leaving a Job

There are many reasons workers leave or resign from their jobs. The reasons for resignations can be summed up in three general categories.

1. **Job Dissatisfaction.** Over time, it's possible to become unhappy with a job. Personality conflicts may occur. New management may make changes you don't feel good about. Your career plans may not work out in the business. You will know you are not satisfied if you dread going to work every day.
2. **New Opportunities.** Even though you may be happy in your job, you might be offered another job that pays more, has more opportunities for promotion, or better benefits. It is often difficult to decide what to do in these situations. However, you may very well decide to make a job change.
3. **Avoiding Disaster.** You may want to leave a job because something bad will happen if you don't. The business may close, leaving you unemployed. The company may lay you off and you can't afford to wait for a recall. It's possible you know the supervisor is unhappy with your work and is going to fire you. You may decide to leave the job before one of these events happen.

The average person changes careers five to seven times.³ This means there is a good chance that you will leave a job several times. It is important that you understand how to change a career the right way. Don't make errors leaving a job that you'll later regret. Here are some suggestions to help you prepare to leave a job.

- **Have Another Job Waiting.** Never leave a job without having another one available. The best time to look for a new job is when you are employed. Leaving a job to look for a job puts you at a great disadvantage. Even when you find a job, it will be harder to bargain for better pay or position if you are desperate for a paycheck.
- **Give Reasonable Notice.** The typical resignation notice is two weeks. Your employer may require a little more or less time than this. Find out from other workers the proper amount of time.
- **Be Tactful.** Don't resign in anger. You may be unhappy but it isn't a good idea to tell your supervisor what you think is wrong with the organization. You need your employer for a reference and might even want to work for your employer again some day — this is quite common. Tell the supervisor the main reason you are leaving and that you aren't angry about the situation.
- **What Are the Expectations?** Ask your supervisor what is expected during your remaining time on the job after you give your resignation. There may be forms to fill out. Often the Human Resources Department will conduct an exit interview to find out why you are leaving your job. Equipment, tools, uniforms or other items issued to you must be returned. Be sure to get a written receipt showing that you have returned the material.
- **Don't Be Disruptive.** Co-workers will wonder why you're leaving. Don't complain about your current employer to them. Let them know that you've enjoyed working with them and hope to keep in touch. Leaving a job can be sad because you often leave friends behind. If you want to be remembered as a good worker and friend, act accordingly on your last days on the job.

The most important thing about leaving a job is to be fair to both your employer and yourself. Following the guidelines above helps create a good relationship with an employer. Your employer will be happy to give you a good reference and may even rehire you in the future if you treat them fairly.

Applying What You've Learned

Read the following case studies and apply what you've learned about career development and how to leave a job.

Case Study 1

Tamara has been a clerk in the post office for five years. She recently completed a four-year degree in accounting and was offered a position with a public accounting firm. The firm wants her to start work in two weeks. Tamara must decide how to resign from her job at the post office.

1. What steps do you think Tamara should follow to resign from her current job?

Case Study 2

Eric is very unhappy with his job. The supervisor has been giving him all the "dirty work." He has talked with his supervisor about this problem, but it hasn't helped. Eric found another job that pays better. The new employer wants him to start work immediately. Eric knows that his current employer expects at least two week's notice. However, Eric is so mad at his supervisor that he plans to call him on the phone to say he won't be in to work anymore.

1. Do you think Eric should do this? Explain the reasons for your answer.

Summary

A job provides you with many opportunities. These opportunities include pay raises, promotions, challenges, satisfaction, recognition, friendships, and a career. It is up to you to take advantage of these opportunities. By following the suggestions in this chapter, you can reach the career goals you set for yourself. Good luck on your journey!

CONCLUSION

You have an exciting future ahead of you. Your job is an important part of that future. It provides you with the money you need to support a family, home, car, recreational activities, and other needs and interests. To support your lifestyle you must work hard at being successful in the job you have.

This workbook introduced you to the basic work skills normally required for job success. You have the ability to control your success by putting these skills into practice. Summarized this means you should:

- Know what your employer expects from you and do your best to meet those expectations.
- Be a dependable employee who is punctual and works whenever scheduled.
- Dress and groom yourself to fit into the workplace. Evening clothes and play clothes are not appropriate.
- Learn to do your job well. Take advantage of opportunities to improve your skills whenever training is offered. Be a lifelong learner.
- Believe in yourself and your abilities. Know your skills and apply them. Work to improve your weaknesses.
- Recognize the important role your supervisor plays in your job success. Listen, complete assigned tasks and volunteer to help your supervisor. Make yourself an important part of your supervisor's team.
- Cooperate and be friendly toward co-workers. Realize that working together in a group can be more successful than when each person works only for their own benefit. Your success can be built on the success of the group.
- Participate in problem solving at work. Look for problems that you can help solve. Work with your supervisor and co-workers to solve problems.
- Be an honest employee. Your employer should be able to rely on your ethical behavior.
- Know what success on the job means for you. Plan your career and know how your current job fits into your plans. If you want pay raises and promotions, know what your employer expects you to do in order to get them.

These guidelines are practical and simple to follow. Begin using them and everything else you've learned in this book. Then say to yourself: "Look out world! Here I come!"

Chapter Eleven Endnotes

1. Douglas Hall and James Goodale, *Human Resource Mangement: Strategy, Design and Implementation*, (Scott, Foresman and Company, Glenview, Ill., 1986), 490-91.
2. Arthur Sherman Jr., George Bohlander and Herbert Chruden, *Managing Human Resources*, (South-Western Publishing Co., Cincinnati, 1988), 226.
3. Michael J. Farr, *Job Finding Fast*, (Glencoe Publishing Company, Mission Hills, Calif., 1988), 13.

More Good Books from JIST Works, Inc.

JIST publishes a variety of books on careers and job search topics. Please consider ordering one or more from your dealer, local bookstore, or directly from JIST.

Orders from Individuals: Please use the form below (or provide the same information) to order additional copies of this or other books listed on this page. You are also welcome to send us your order (please enclose money order, check, or credit card information), or simply call our toll free number at 1-800-648-JIST or 1-317-264-3720. Our FAX number is 1-317-264-3709. **Qualified schools and organizations** may request our catalog and obtain information on quantity discounts (we have over 400 career-related books, videos, and other items).
Our offices are open weekdays 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. local time and our address is:

JIST Works, Inc. • 720 North Park Avenue • Indianapolis, IN 46202-3431

| QTY | BOOK TITLE | TOTAL (\$) |
|-------|---|------------|
| _____ | <i>Getting the Job You Really Want</i> , J. Michael Farr • ISBN: 0-942784-15-4 • \$9.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Very Quick Job Search: Get a Good Job in Less Time</i> , J. Michael Farr • ISBN: 0-942784-72-3 • \$9.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>America's 50 Fastest Growing Jobs: An Authoritative Information Source</i> • ISBN: 0-942784-61-8 • \$10.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>America's Top 300 Jobs: A Complete Career Handbook</i> (trade version of the <i>Occupational Outlook Handbook</i> • ISBN 0-942784-45-6 • \$17.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>America's Federal Jobs: A Complete Directory of Federal Career Opportunities</i> • ISBN 0-942784-81-2 • \$14.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Resume Solution: How to Write and Use a Resume That Gets Results</i> , David Swanson • ISBN 0-942784-44-8 • \$8.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Job Doctor: Good Advice on Getting a Good Job</i> , Phillip Norris, Ed.D. • ISBN 0-942784-43-X • \$5.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Right Job for You: An Interactive Career Planning Guide</i> , J. Michael Farr • ISBN 0-942784-73-1 • \$9.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Exploring Careers: A Young Person's Guide to over 300 Jobs</i> • ISBN 0-942784-27-8 • \$19.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Work in the New Economy: Careers and Job Seeking into the 21st Century</i> , Robert Wegmann • ISBN 0-942784-19-78 • \$14.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Occupational Outlook Handbook</i> • ISBN 0-942784-38-3 • \$16.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Career Connection: Guide to College Majors and Their Related Careers</i> , Dr. Fred Rowe • ISBN 0-942784-82-0 • \$15.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Career Connection II: Guide to Technical Majors and Their Related Careers</i> , Dr. Fred Rowe • ISBN 0-942784-83-9 • \$13.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Career Emphasis: Making Good Decisions</i> • ISBN 0-942784-10-3 • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Career Emphasis: Preparing for Work</i> • ISBN 0-942784-11-1 • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Career Emphasis: Getting a Good Job and Getting Ahead</i> • ISBN 0-942784-13-8 • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Career Emphasis: Understanding Yourself</i> • ISBN 0-942784-12-X • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Career & Life Skills: Making Decisions</i> • ISBN 0-942784-57-X • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Career & Life Skills: Knowing Yourself</i> • ISBN 0-942784-58-8 • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Career & Life Skills: Your Career</i> • ISBN 0-942784-60-X • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Career & Life Skills: Career Preparation</i> • ISBN 0-942784-59-6 • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Living Skills Series: Effective Communication Skills</i> • ISBN 1-56370-038-7 942784-57-X • \$7.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Living Skills Series: Why Should I Hire You?</i> • ISBN 1-56730-039-5 • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Living Skills Series: The Two Best Ways to Find A Job</i> • ISBN 1-56370-040-9 • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>I Am (Already) Successful</i> , Dennis Hooker • ISBN 0-942784-41-3 • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>I Can Manage Life</i> , Dennis Hooker • ISBN 0-942784-77-4 • \$8.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Young Person's Guide to Getting and Keeping a Good Job</i> , J. Michael Farr & Marie Pavlicko • ISBN 0-942784-34-0 • \$6.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Job Savvy</i> , LaVerne Ludden • ISBN 0-942784-79-0 • \$10.95 | _____ |

Subtotal _____
Sales Tax _____

Shipping: (\$3 for first book, \$1 for each additional book.)
(Prices subject to change without notice) (U.S. Currency only) **TOTAL ENCLOSED WITH ORDER**

Check Money order Credit Card: MasterCard VISA AMEX

Card # (if applies) _____ Exp. Date _____
Name (please print) _____
Name of Organization (if applies) _____
Address _____
City/State/Zip _____
Daytime Telephone () _____

Thank-you for your order!

examples of real life in the chaotic world of work. This book can help stabilize the peaks and valleys of keeping a job.

Thomas K. Capozzoli, Ed. D., Supervisor of Human Resources & Development, GM Truck Assembly Plant

\$10.95 Business/Care

JOB SAVVY

HOW TO BE A SUCCESS AT WORK

Succeeding on any job isn't all that simple. Most people will be fired one or more times during their working lives. Many others will be unhappy, underemployed, have conflicts with bosses or co-workers, or will be passed over for raises and promotions. This book about workplace basics will teach you to succeed where others fail.

THOROUGH, PRACTICAL ADVICE

While having problems on the job is normal, this book will help you avoid many common pitfalls of any new job. This book teaches you the skills needed for job success through easy-to-read narrative, lots of case studies, and useful checklists and worksheets. It covers the basics including the importance of good attendance and getting to work on time as well as things most people don't discover until well into their careers. Knowing the answers to important questions like "What behaviors are most likely to get you fired?" and "Which skills are most likely to reward you in raises and promotions?" will help you be more effective on the job. You will learn to avoid problems AND improve your job performance. With this knowledge, you will increase your value to any organization and could put yourself into a position for increased responsibility and raises.

BASED ON EMPLOYER SURVEYS

This book is different from most job success books, because it does not represent just one person's opinion (the author's). Much of its advice is based on formal employer surveys. This research tells us what employers want in the people they hire. Knowing what behaviors are most likely to result in getting fired as well as those behaviors that are most highly valued will assist you on any new job. In addition, you will be able to concentrate your efforts on developing the skills that tend to pay off, such as good written communication, meeting deadlines, organizing your time to get results, getting your work noticed, and developing your ability to supervise others.

GET A JUMP ON A SUCCESSFUL CAREER

Too many people learn the hard way about what it takes to excel on a job. With this book, you will learn the basics of job survival and tips for getting ahead. The rest, of course, is up to you.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

LaVerne Ludden has a Doctorate in Adult and Community Education and as a professor has taught college level courses in leadership and business. He is the Dean of Adult and Extended Studies at LaTourneau University in Longview, Texas. He has the academic qualifications to research and write this book, but he is unique in that he also has the practical experience as a successful small business owner who has hired and supervised hundreds of staff over the years. He understands what employers want, because he is one. He has operated career planning and job search programs and has extensive experience teaching job success skills to youth and adults. That background helps him know how to communicate career success strategies in a practical and useful way. He is an active member of the American Society of Training and Development (ASTD). He produced this book in response to the many business and training professionals who voiced a need for a book that teaches the skills employers want in the people they hire.

ISBN 0-942784-79-0



ERIC
Full Text Provided by ERIC

742 784794

just

SAVVY

HOW TO BE A SUCCESS AT WORK

INSTRUCTOR'S GUIDE

LA VERNE LUDDEN, ED. D.
MARSHA LUDDEN

JOB SAVVY

HOW TO BE A SUCCESS AT WORK

Instructor's Guide

LaVerne Ludden, Ed.D.
Marsha Ludden

jist

Publisher: J. Michael Farr
Project Director: Spring Dawn Reader
Editor: Sara Hall
Cover Design: Dean Johnson Design Group
Interior Design: Spring Dawn Reader

JOB SAVVY—HOW TO BE A SUCCESS AT WORK
©1993, JIST Works, Inc., Indianapolis, IN

99 98 97 96 95 94 93 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base or retrieval system, without prior permission of the publisher except in case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles or reviews. Printed in the United States.

Ordering Information: An order form has been provided at the end of this book containing other related materials.

JIST Works, Inc.
720 North Park Avenue • Indianapolis, IN 46202-3431
Phone: (317) 264-3720 • FAX: (317) 264-3709

ISBN: 0-942784-80-4



About this Book

This is a book about keeping a job and getting ahead. Based on research into what employers actually look for in the people who succeed or fail, *Job Savvy* is designed to develop critical job survival skills, increase productivity, and improve job satisfaction and success. Using a workbook approach, many in-the-book activities are provided to reinforce key points and develop new job survival skills and plans. The narrative is easy to read and informative using good graphic design, many examples, checklists, case studies, and section summaries.

Why People Need to Improve Their Basic Job Skills

The years ahead are projected to be a time of labor market opportunity and challenge for most workers. Some of these trends include:

- Many new and existing jobs will require higher levels of technical skills.
- The amount of education and training required for jobs will increase.
- Employers will expect their employees to be more productive and obtain better results in more complex jobs.
- More job and career changes are anticipated for the average worker.

All of these changes will require a person who is better prepared than most workers have been in the past. The biggest need, according to most employers and labor market experts, is for workers to have good "basic" skills. These include having basic academic skills, the ability to communicate, to adapt to new situations, and to solve problems. While these and other related skills are not technical skills in the traditional sense, they have everything to do with long-term success on the job. And this is what this book is about.

A Different Point of View

You will find numerous references in *Job Savvy* to the studies and research of psychologists, sociologists and other labor market professionals. Yet this is NOT an academic book. Instead, this information has been used to form the basis for a practical and useful handbook for a working person — or one who soon plans to enter the world of work. Many employers have asked for such a book to give them a tool to encourage their new workers to succeed on the job. And because the author has been both an employer and a trainer of new employees, he brings a unique and helpful point of view that will bridge the gap between an employer's and an employee's expectations. The result of this is increased job savvy where, we believe, both will win.

Additional Photocopies

Several pages in this book are designed as one-page worksheets. If you are using *Job Savvy* as a student text for classroom purposes, you are hereby authorized to make additional photocopies from this instructor's guide as needed to compliment any of the activities.

A Parable

An explorer was once asked what he most disliked about the wilderness. "Is it the wolves?" "No," he replied, "it's the mosquitoes." In a similar way, many people fail on the job as a result of the little problems, not the big ones. This book will help you identify and avoid both, so you can be the best employee you can be.

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|----------|
| Introduction | 1 |
| Problem-Solving Approach | 2 |
| Dealing with Problem Students | 2 |
| General Lack of Interest | 2 |
| Fear of Formal Schooling | 2 |
| The Dominating Personality | 2 |
| Instructor Preparation | 3 |

| | |
|--|----------|
| Planning the First Session | 5 |
| Getting Prepared | 5 |
| Planning a Class Schedule | 6 |
| Know the Class Objectives | 6 |
| Creating a Comfortable Environment | 7 |
| Preparing Materials and Resources | 7 |
| Developing a Flexible Mind-Set | 7 |
| Beginning the First Session | 8 |
| Introducing Yourself | 8 |
| Introducing the Course | 8 |
| Introducing the Group | 8 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Chapter One—Understanding the Employment Relationship | 11 |
| What Does My Employer Want | |
| Anyway? | 12 |
| Dependability vs. Reliability | 12 |
| Employer Expectations | 13 |
| Applying What You've Learned | 14 |
| What Should You Expect? | 15 |
| Reasons for Working | 15 |
| Understanding Your Rights | 15 |
| Resolving Employee Rights Issues | 16 |
| Applying What You've Learned | 17 |
| Summary | 17 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Chapter Two—Your First Day on the Job | 19 |
| Reporting to Work | 20 |
| Dress Appropriately | 20 |
| Starting the Day | 21 |
| Applying What You've Learned | 21 |
| Payroll Information and Enrollment | 21 |
| Applying What You've Learned | 21 |
| Fringe Benefits | 22 |
| Applying What You've Learned | 22 |
| Introduction to the Job | 22 |
| Work Instructions | 22 |
| Supplies and Equipment | 22 |
| Telephone System | 23 |
| Breaks | 23 |
| Off to a Good Start | 23 |
| Applying What You've Learned | 24 |
| Summary | 24 |

| | |
|--|--|
| Chapter Three—Making a Good Impression 25 | |
| Wearing the Right Clothes 26 | Positive Grooming 29 |
| Dress Codes 26 | Good Grooming Habits 29 |
| Appropriate Dress 27 | Special Hygiene Concerns 30 |
| Neat Dress 27 | Special Personal Considerations . . . 30 |
| Uniforms 28 | Mannerisms 30 |
| Safety Clothing 28 | Applying What You've Learned . . . 31 |
| Special Safety Equipment 28 | Summary 31 |
| Applying What You've Learned . . 29 | |

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| Chapter Four—Punctuality and Attendance 33 | |
| Problems Caused by Absenteeism and Tardiness 34 | Planning to Get to Work 37 |
| What's Your Excuse? 35 | Applying What You've Learned . . . 38 |
| How Lifestyle Affects Your Work . 35 | Getting to Work on Time 39 |
| Your Lifestyle and Stress 37 | Applying What You've Learned . . . 39 |
| | Summary 39 |

| | |
|--|--|
| Chapter Five—Learning to Do Your Job 41 | |
| Thinking About Learning 42 | Continuing the Learning Process . . 46 |
| Learning How to Do Your Job . . . 43 | Education for Life 47 |
| Where to Find Information About Your Job 43 | Steps to Learning 47 |
| Example of a Job Description 44 | Personal Learning Project 50 |
| Applying What You've Learned . . 46 | Applying What You've Learned . . . 50 |
| | Summary 50 |

| | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| Chapter Six—Knowing Yourself 51 | |
| Your Self-Concept 52 | Identifying Your Skills 54 |
| Applying What You've Learned . . 53 | Self-Management Skills 55 |
| Learn to Believe in Yourself 53 | Transferable Skills 55 |
| How You Look at Life 53 | Job-Related Skills 55 |
| You Can Teach Yourself to View Life Positively 53 | A Review of Your Skills 55 |
| Your Job and Your Self-Concept . . 54 | Applying What You've Learned . . . 55 |
| | Summary 56 |

| | |
|--|--|
| Chapter Seven—Getting Along with Your Supervisor 57 | |
| Work Team Concept 58 | Communicating About Job |
| Supervision Is a Job 58 | Performance 68 |
| Your Supervisor Is the Team Leader in | Scoring the Criticism Evaluation |
| the Business World 60 | Self-Test 70 |
| What Does a Supervisor Do? 61 | Applying What You've Learned . . 70 |
| It's Not as Easy as It Looks 61 | Meeting a Supervisor's |
| Communicating with Your | Expectations 70 |
| Supervisor 61 | Applying What You've Learned . . 71 |
| Rely on Your Senses When Following | Resolving Problems with Your |
| Instructions 61 | Supervisor 71 |
| Asking Questions 62 | Conflict Resolution 71 |
| Learning to Ask Questions | Conflict Resolution Worksheet . . . 72 |
| Worksheet 64 | Grievance Procedures 73 |
| Reporting the Results 67 | Disciplinary Action 73 |
| Taking Messages 67 | Summary 73 |

| | |
|--|--|
| Chapter Eight—Getting Along with Other Workers 75 | |
| Team Concept 76 | Individual Diversity 81 |
| Get to Know Your Co-workers . . . 77 | Check Your Attitudes 83 |
| How You Fit In 77 | Scoring Your Attitude Check 84 |
| Applying What You've Learned . . 78 | Basic Human Relations 84 |
| The Value of Difference 79 | Basic Human Relations Worksheet . 85 |
| Values 79 | Applying What You've Learned . . 85 |
| Effective Work Teams Blend Values . 80 | Special Problems with Co-workers 86 |
| Temperaments 80 | Sexual Harassment 86 |
| How to Deal with Differences 81 | Racial Harassment 86 |
| | Dating 87 |
| | Summary 87 |

| | |
|---|--|
| Chapter Nine—Problem-Solving Skills 89 | |
| Problem-Solving Skills Are | Data Collection Frequency Table . . 91 |
| Important 90 | Percentages 92 |
| Management Through Team Work | Pareto's 20/80 Rule 93 |
| and Employee Involvement 90 | Graphs 93 |
| Problem Solving 90 | Applying What You've Learned . . 95 |
| The Problem-Solving Process 90 | Creative Thinking 98 |
| Data Analysis 91 | Summary 98 |
| Frequency Tables 91 | |

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Chapter Ten—Ethics: Doing the Right Thing 99 | |
| What Are Ethics? 100 | Guidelines for Making Ethical |
| What Is Ethical Behavior? 101 | Decisions 102 |
| Ethical Decision-Making Problems 101 | Applying What You've Learned . . 103 |
| | Common Ethical Problems 103 |
| | Applying What You've Learned . . 104 |
| | Summary 104 |

| | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Chapter Eleven—Getting Ahead on the Job 105 | |
| What Concerns a New Worker . . . 106 | When Promotions Occur 108 |
| Getting A Raise 106 | Applying What You've Learned . . 108 |
| Applying What You've Learned . . 107 | Career Development 109 |
| Getting Promoted 107 | Leaving a Job 109 |
| | Applying What You've Learned . . 109 |
| | Summary 110 |



Introduction

As a supervisor and business owner I have had the opportunity to hire and fire employees over a number of years. Often employees lost these jobs due to their lack of wisdom. I fired one set of employees because their dating relationship caused problems in their work relationship. Another employee was found using drugs, and some employees just couldn't get to work.

My observations of workers being "let go" confirmed what many employers are currently voicing: entry level employees don't necessarily possess an awareness of how to keep their jobs. In other words, an employer can't assume that a new employee "knows the ropes."

Training in areas such as proper dress and hygiene, communication skills, and time management are necessary for employees to keep their positions. *Job Savvy* will help reduce the amount of time and money it takes to train new employees. Employers save money—and employees save jobs.

Job Savvy was written for two reasons:

- To help the employer keep employees on the job. As the work force shrinks, employers will find less skilled workers to do the job. Keeping a trained employee on the job will become most important.
- To help the new employee keep their new job.

In the past, it was usually up to parents to prepare their children for the responsibility of their first job. One Texan I know related this story about his first job. "My daddy said, 'Son, go down the road to old Mr. Petersen and ask him for a job.'" His father not only told him how to get the job, but also checked with Mr. Petersen to make sure that his son did the job properly. In today's society, not too many "old Mr. Petersens" exist. Close contacts with employers are rare and job training is different than in our parents' day.

Problem-Solving Approach

Job Savvy contains ideas for both classroom and workshop instruction as well as individual activities. The case studies and exercises allow students to find solutions to real life work problems. The basis "how do I keep this job?" This Instructor's Guide contains suggestions for many additional activities. As the instructor or facilitator, you may choose the activities that fit the time schedule and needs of your group.

Job Savvy allows trainees to share personal experiences through group interaction. In general, I suggest that smaller groups are more effective than large groups (over 15 members) and recommend changing the group's members often. This allows sharing of more ideas from different people.

Dealing with Problem Students

I wish for you a class eagerly awaiting each session. However, realistically, not everyone in your training session will be a "happy camper." Some trainees may resent being required to complete this course. Having a sense of humor will help you deal with these "problem students." Remember, you can only act as an aid, the individual has to solve the problem.

General Lack of Interest

If a lack of interest in the course is apparent, let the trainee know you are aware of the problem. In the case of compulsory attendance, you may want to take the approach that if the individuals attempt to participate, you will attempt to make the course as rewarding as possible. As a professional, this is all you can do.

Fear of Formal Schooling

Someone in your group may have had unsuccessful experiences in formal school settings. A classroom and instructor could be very threatening to them. Placing chairs in a semi-circle, serving refreshments, and greeting individuals as they arrive will create a less threatening atmosphere. Making yourself available to trainees before class, during breaks, and after class sessions will also help breakdown some barriers and give you an idea of the groups' dynamics.

Understanding why "problem" students are the way they are will allow you to view them as individuals needing attention and direction rather than sources of irritation. A poor self-image can be a real threat to learning. As a result, they might be very shy. Involving this type of person in a small discussion group would be less threatening than a large group discussion. This person needs reassurance that they can succeed. Your facial expressions (smiling or nodding), or physical expression such as a handshake, pat on the back, or touch on the arm may act as a reward. A short comment like "great" or "good suggestion" will also give support to the individual.

The Dominating Personality

Dealing with the individual who dominates the session can be another problem. This person might be insecure. One approach might be to tell the person that others need an opportunity to contribute. If this approach doesn't prove successful, talking to the individual privately may help. If you can't solve the problem after these attempts, consider asking this person to leave.

Listening is one of the invaluable skills any instructor possesses to provide insight into the trainees' needs. It is important to remember that you are in your own unique setting. You judge what approach is best in each particular situation. Use the suggestions that best meet the needs of your group. Be creative. Develop your own program.

Instructor Preparation

Begin your preparation by reading *Job Savvy* and completing the exercises to give you the student's viewpoint. (It will make you a better instructor!) *Job Savvy* was written to encourage lots of classroom participation and discussion. It is a good idea to keep notes in the margin so when one of your students gives you a real gem of an idea, you can use it in a future class.

You are the single most important element in the training session. Be enthusiastic. Your trainees will only be as interested as you are. Be positive. Emphasize the talents of the group. Compliment often. Criticize only if there is no other alternative. Do it privately if at all possible.

Remember you, the instructor, are the key to the success of this program!



Planning the First Session

As the instructor of the *Job Savvy* course, you become your students' employer. Your students should view this class as their place of employment. The way you conduct the class tells your students as much about the world of work as anything you say during the class session.

Note: The words "student" and "trainee" are used interchangeably throughout this book.

Getting Prepared

Before you meet your group, there are some things you need to do for adequate preparation. These things include:

- Planning a class schedule.
- Knowing your objectives.
- Creating a comfortable physical environment.
- Preparing materials and resources.
- Developing a flexible mind-set.

Planning a Class Schedule

This is a very important step in class development. A detailed agenda will enable you to keep the group moving forward to accomplish the goals you want to reach by the end of each session. Planning time slots for each session will keep slower paced students moving while keeping the interest of faster paced students. Of course, this agenda doesn't need to be written in stone. Planning ahead also allows you to prepare for outside speakers, AV presentations, and other extras to keep the class time interesting.

Note: If you are working with an individual or small group, it is equally important to plan scheduled progressions. In a small setting, it is even easier to stray from the subject.

When planning your agenda it is usually wise to have some extra activities to use if time permits. The additional exercises presented are for this purpose.

Know the Class Objectives

One of the basic objectives of this training is to instill some good work habits in the student. One way to do this is to use the class as a workplace. You can accomplish this by setting some class rules and enforcing them. These rules could include:

- **Starting On Time:** Expect each trainee to be seated and ready at a set time. You might go so far as having each student "clock in."
- **Student Preparation:** Tell students what materials are needed for each session (paper, pencils, pens, etc.). (I know of a teacher who requires a shoe from any student needing to borrow a pencil. When the pencil is returned, so is the shoe.)
- **Assignment Completion:** Some type of loss or incentive system should help motivate trainees to complete their work.
- **Proper Dress:** If trainees dress in uniform, you may want to ensure they know the proper way to wear it and the acceptable standards. Likewise, students should dress in a business-like manner. Set an example by the way you dress.
- **Trainee Conduct:** Set the standards of respect in your class. This involves the way they treat themselves, fellow trainees, and you the instructor.

You will probably have other objectives for each particular class. Through class participation, the group itself may help you develop objectives that are important to them.

Note: If you are working with an individual or a small group, each person could make a list of objectives. At the end of the course, these lists could be reviewed to see what has improved and what needs continued work.

Creating a Comfortable Environment

If you are unfamiliar with the surroundings, be sure to arrive early enough to check out the physical facilities. Allow time to make changes to improve the learning environment if at all possible. Some environmental influences to consider may be:

- **Room Temperature:** A room that is too hot or too cold may deter learning. As a rule a little too cool is better than too hot.
- **Adequate Lighting:** Look around for light switches. Make sure the sun isn't glaring in anyone's face.
- **Room Arrangement:** Arrange the chairs in a comfortable way. A semi-circle creates a less formal atmosphere than traditional rows. Small groups are hard to form in auditoriums. Do you want to use tables? Unless absolutely needed, tables can present barriers. If working with an individual, do you want a table or desk between you, or will you sit side by side? How will you feel most comfortable? What would make the trainee more at ease?
- **Noise Level:** If possible, make sure the room is quiet and free from other interruptions.
- **Instructor Placement:** You need to find a spot in the room to call yours. Where in the room do you feel most comfortable? Arrange the room to focus on this area. Be sure you can face the whole group as you speak. Your back should never be toward the group when you speak.

Preparing Materials and Resources

Handouts and any training aids should be organized before the class begins. A separate table may be used to organize these materials. If you have completed an agenda, you should have an idea of what you will be using. As a rule, most handouts aren't turned in after class. A handout will have more meaning if kept by the student.

If you aren't already familiar with office machines or equipment you will be using in the classroom, be sure you check them out now. Other materials such as flip charts, transparencies, and videos need to be prepared also. Using your agenda, schedule any resource people, videos, and field trips you plan to use in the sessions. Do this before the first class session to avoid scheduling conflicts later.

Developing a Flexible Mind-Set

Even with all your planning, the unexpected will happen. Prepare yourself for the unexpected. It could be positive. It could be a teachable moment. Suddenly something that has been said or done stirs minds in the class. Everyone is alert. Allow this moment to flow. Let the students continue to share. Become a learner rather than an instructor. This doesn't happen often.

The unexpected could be negative. The fire alarm accidentally goes off. The electricity goes off. The film breaks. Stay calm. Find a solution to the problem and continue the class session.

Beginning the First Session

Introducing Yourself

A simple introduction of yourself will provide an excellent beginning for the first session. Using relevant humorous events from your own experiences will make your introduction even more interesting. Your introduction could include:

- Your name
- Facts concerning your personal or family life
- A brief description of your first paying job
- Something about your educational background
- A brief description of your work history
- Your current position

Sharing this information will make you seem more human and establishes communication with the group. Since much of the work involved in this course depends on group participation, it is important that you set the example for this communication.

Introducing the Course

A brief description of your purpose and procedures for the course will give trainees an idea of what to expect. Explain rules you will enforce. Be specific. If the class begins at 8 a.m., say so. If a rest break is scheduled, tell them when and how long. (If the session is more than one hour long, a break is needed to keep everyone interested.)

Be very clear in letting trainees know exactly what responsibilities will be expected of them. Let them know how they will be made accountable for these responsibilities. Presenting these rules in a humorous way will create a less threatening atmosphere for the trainee.

Briefly go over the class agenda. If you expect any special projects to be completed by a particular date, emphasize that. In such a case, setting up dates to complete parts of the project is a good approach. In this way the student is encouraged to work on the project throughout the course.

Using word association, ask the class what comes to mind when they hear the word *savvy*. Write their ideas on a flip chart or overhead. As a group summarize the definition of *savvy*. Continue the activity by adding the term *job savvy*. Ask the group to list specific skills that would help a worker have *job savvy* in today's workplace. Conclude by pointing out that this course will aid each one of them in gaining these skills.

Introducing the Group

Divide into groups of four to five people. Ask each group to introduce themselves to each other using the following information:

- Name
- Personal or family life information
- Briefly describe your first paying job
- Briefly describe your dream job
- What you expect to gain from this course

If you list the items on a flip chart or overhead, the group can refer to it during this activity. Allow four to six minutes for each person to make their introduction. Encourage the group to ask questions. Each person must use their allotted time.

Exercises such as this, allow groups to get to know each other in a way that will encourage more class discussion in future sessions. The time spent getting to know one another will help the students feel more comfortable sharing ideas in later class activities.

Make sure students have a copy of *Job Savvy*, and read together the parable at the bottom of the introductory page under the heading "About This Book." Continue by asking the class to make a list of the possible "mosquitoes" that might cause an employee to lose their job. Encourage the group to make the list as detailed and long as possible. Ridiculous answers count.

Conclude the session by explaining any outside class assignment you may have. Remember to make these assignments meaningful. Since some trainees may already be apprehensive about a school-type atmosphere, homework could have a negative effect on them.

Additional Activity: Real People

The following activity exposes students to real people in the real world of work.

Interview two employers or supervisors. A supervisor is any person who gives direction to another person in a job situation. Using relatives or friends is acceptable. The interview may be done on the telephone or face-to-face. Ask this question: "What are the five most important skills you expect from a successful employee?" Have students record their answers and bring them to the next session.

Additional Activity: Keeping a Journal

This assignment allows students to express themselves and could be an on-going activity throughout the course.

Ask each individual to keep a *Job Savvy* journal to help them view themselves. This need only be a paragraph or two, never more than a page. For the first entry, ask them to write about their first paying job. The following questions may be used to get them thinking. It is not necessary to answer every question in the journal.

- What type of work did you do?
- How did you get the job? Who hired you?
- Did you have a supervisor or boss? What do you remember about them?
- How much pay did you receive for your work?
- How long did you keep the job?
- Why do you think you got or lost the job?



Chapter One

Understanding the Employment Relationship

CHAPTER PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to help trainees understand the employer's point of view in the job world. The trainee will also learn about employee rights and employer's responsibilities.

A new job is a real adventure. Each employee has expectations of what the job will provide. Observing my own sons confirms the many expectations an employee may have:

My boys took over a newspaper route that had been without a regular carrier for several months. The agreement with the newspaper was that they could keep any overdue bills they could collect. This led the boys to envision large amounts of money accumulating in their bank accounts which made them very persistent in their pursuit of the overdue charges. Money was their great expectation. They gave no thought to the fact that their employer wasn't requiring any money for the actual newspapers that had been delivered.

Most employees are like my sons. They expect the job to provide for their satisfaction. The employer's expectations aren't considered. While most employees know that their employer has responsibilities, they are unaware of what those responsibilities are. Often employees have an unrealistic understanding of their employer's expectations.

What Does My Employer Want Anyway?

Allow time for the students to read and do this exercise. Discuss the seven basic skills comparing answers to question #2 with those found in the "Workplace Basics" study.

Additional Activity: Interviewing Employers or Supervisors

If you used the employer/supervisor interviews assignment in the previous session, divide into groups of four to five people. Each group should select a person to record results. Ask each group member to tell what skills the employers and supervisors they interviewed expected. The recorder lists these skills, keeping a tally of any duplications. (The group decides on duplications.) Allow 10 to 15 minutes for this activity.

Have the groups come together. Each recorder should read their group list and tally. Place the consolidated list on a flip-chart or overhead. Again, keep a tally of duplications allowing the class to make these determinations.

Looking over the list, ask the class to point out any skills that might be an unreasonable employer or supervisor expectation. Discuss these unreasonable expectations if they exist. Allow free expression of opinions as to the fairness or unfairness of the expectation. No consensus need be drawn.

As a group, find the five most frequently listed skills. Compare this list with the "Workplace Basics" study. How do the local employers' expectations compare to the survey? If there is a difference, can it be explained in any way?

Dependability vs. Reliability

Before doing the next two exercises in *Job Savvy*, discuss the slight difference in the meaning of dependability and reliability. (See box in student workbook.) How could a dependable employee be unreliable? How could the opposite be true? Which skill is more valuable: dependability or reliability?

Have each individual fill in the "Employee Skills Checklist." Using the checklist, tally the group's opinion from most important to least important.

Introduce the next exercise on the same page. Provide time for individual group members to complete the exercise. Then as a group, discuss the importance of each skill to an organization.

Employer Expectations

Have the group read the section entitled "Business Basics." Point out the information in the box "Profit." Discuss each of the three points under "Business Basics."

Have the group read the section called "Employee Skills." Briefly discuss the 10 self-management skills in the box. Be sure the group understands the meaning of each skill.

Additional Activity: Products and Services

Have the group list the various places they have worked. Compile a list of products or services represented. (If you used the employer/supervisor survey assignment suggested in the first session activities, compile a list of products and services represented by the survey.) This should provide the group with a basic idea of the types of businesses in your community. After compiling the list, consider the following questions.

- What might affect the quality of these products or services?
- What rules might the employer or supervisor enforce to maintain this quality?

Additional Activity: Satisfy the Customer's Needs and Wants

Divide into groups of three to four people. Ask each group to write a short skit involving customers and employees serving the public. This can be any type of business from a drug store to a restaurant. It may include both poor and good service. Encourage the groups to be as creative as possible. They may even create props and costumes. Allow time for the groups to plan their skits during this session.

Have each group present their skit to the whole group. Ask the other groups to list the types of good and poor service they observe during the skits. Discuss customer's feelings due to the type of service they received.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Ask groups to patronize three different businesses in town. Have students record their reactions, both positive and negative, as "customers". Have them analyze the reasons for their feelings in their journals. What did an employee do to cause their reaction?

Additional Activity: Make a Profit

To help students understand profit and expenses, use the following case study. Divide into small groups to work out the solution.

You are in charge of a 6-week summer swim program for pre-school children. This is a profit-making venture.

- List all the expenses that might possibly be involved in your business.
- How many employees will you need? What salaries will you pay them?
- How much will you charge each student?
- What factors other than the expenses you listed may affect your profit?

Additional Activity: Production Expenses

Have the group form a business such as making cookies, candy, or peanut butter sandwiches. The group must list all the production expenses. Have the class calculate how much of their product must be sold in order to buy pizza for the entire group. Sell the product. Have the group record sales. Remember pizza for everyone if the profit is great enough, or bread and water if it isn't.

Additional Activity: Increasing Trainee Awareness

If you are training employees for your specific company, use your company's products or services for this activity. With the trainees, go through the process of making this product. Together list the expenses the company must incur. Help trainees become aware of the hidden expenses that business pay. Many employees are totally unaware that expenses such as electricity, insurance, heating, and cooling are a part of a business' expenses.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Ask individuals to choose a self-management skill they could improve and write a plan to improve this skill.

Applying What You've Learned

Have each individual do Case Study 1 and 2. Using the case studies, have members of the group play the roles of Tom and his supervisor Janet, and Angel and her supervisor. The rest of the group observes the supervisor's response to each situation. Have the groups complete these statements and then have them explain the reasons for reacting this way.

- If I were the boss, I would have done . . .

- If I were the boss, I would have done . . .

What Should You Expect?

Have each individual fill in the columns. Give the group time to complete their answers. As a group make a list of the reasons people work. Post the list for further reference.

Next list things people like and dislike about their jobs. Finally compile a list of employee expectations and wants. Post these lists for reference.

Reasons for Working

Have the group read "Reasons for Working." Look at the first information box. Compare the reason given for working in this poll with the group's list. Circle the corresponding reasons.

Look at the second information box. Compare this information with the group's second list. Briefly discuss what an employee can do if they don't like their job. Remind the group that no job is perfect all the time.

Additional Activity: Video Presentation

Show the video *Why Work?* with Dean Curtis, a trainer who works with unemployed persons. This 15-minute video presents six reasons for being employed. It is a catalog product available through JIST Works, Inc.

Understanding Your Rights

Have students read and fill out this section together. This is probably the most complex part of the book. It is important that employees understand their rights according to the law.

As the instructor, you will need to be aware of the laws in your particular state. Because federal and state laws constantly change, I have provided only a review of these laws. As the instructor, you will need to make the decision as to what additional information your group needs. The reference list at the end of chapter 1 will help you in further research. Local agencies in your particular area such as OSHA, the Equal Opportunity Commission, and the State Department of Labor are another means of information.

Additional Activity: Researching the Laws

This activity divides the large group into small research groups. Each group is assigned a different set of laws to research for class presentation. Provide time to allow the groups to meet and gather information from the library or other sources. (If library facilities aren't available, you should provide packets of information on each subject to complete this activity.) Using these packets of current information and the material in *Job Savvy*, each research group should make their presentation to the entire class.

The division of the laws could be: fair wage, equal opportunity, child labor laws, worker safety, labor relations, and fair treatment.

Additional Activity: Mock Trial

Stage a "mock trial." Create a scene of an employer vs. an employee and allow the class to conduct the trial. The judge should be in charge of the proceedings. The charges should involve misconduct on the part of the employer. (A case involving a just cause for dismissal would be a possible suggestion.) The court should include lawyers for both clients, witnesses, and a jury. Other members of the court may be added for interest. The jury may be allowed to actually bring in a verdict.

Following the trial, discuss the practicality of bringing such actions to court.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Using community resources expose trainees to the real world. Suggestions for resource people involved in the laws dealing with employee rights are: a union leader or representative, a lawyer, or a local business employer.

Before the resource person speaks to the group, a list of questions could be prepared as an individual or group project.

Resolving Employee Rights Issues

Have the group read this section and discuss the best way to deal with a problem.

Additional Activity: Resolutions to Rights Issues

Divide into groups of three or four. Discuss the following situations. Ask individuals how they would react if they were the employee. Each group should decide the best way to resolve the problem. Share the solutions with the entire group.

Situation 1

Ty is 15 years old and works in the diner at a 24-hour truck stop. Last Thursday the late night waitress suddenly got ill and couldn't come to work. Ty's manager asked him to work till 2 a.m. Ty had already worked his usual shift.

Situation 2

Mike and Ann began and ended training on the same day. They started work on the same day as tellers at the Old Standard Bank. They each work five 8-hour days each week. In fact, they often work in adjoining teller desks.

Today was their first payday. To celebrate, they had lunch together. Over lunch, they compared paychecks. Much to their surprise, Mike's check was \$100 more than Ann's.

Situation 3

Starr works in a photo processing plant. Recently she developed a rash on her arms. Her doctor says it was caused by a chemical. Starr suspects she has come in contact with the chemical in her work situation. She has never received any instructions concerning chemicals in the photo processing lab.

Situation 4

Barth works at the Sleepy Bye Mattress Company. After working six months, he has expressed an interest in joining the Local 82 of the Bed Makers' Union. Today his foreman called him into the office area, and pleasantly told Barth that the company's owner really doesn't approve of the union.

Applying What You've Learned

Allow time for the group to complete this exercise. Using the two case studies, discuss the fact that all jobs involve both likes and dislikes. This will vary from person to person, because of individual differences.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Have the group write two or three paragraphs using the following opening sentence:

"If I believed my boss was treating me unfairly, I would"

Summary

Review this chapter by discussing the three concepts involved in the employer-employee relationship. Questions for discussion are:

- Why is an employer in business?
- Why do you as an employee want to work?
- What do you find satisfying about your work?
- What should the relationship between an employer and an employee be based upon? How is this shown by the employer? By the employee?



Chapter Two

Your First Day on the Job

CHAPTER PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to acquaint the student with the normal occurrences of the first day at a new job.

First impressions last a long time. So the first day on the job is very important to the new worker. Yet at a time when the new employee wants to make the very best impression, an awkwardness sets in and problems can very easily arise.

Remember your first day on the new job? Rolling and tossing the night before? Asking someone if you looked OK as you prepared to leave the house? Arriving at your new place of employment madly looking for a parking place hoping you wouldn't be late? All this and more awaits your trainees on their first day.

While I can't reserve them a parking space right in front of the building, together we can offer them some information to help prevent some embarrassing first-day moments. I will provide information on payroll deductions required by the government as well as various fringe benefits offered by employers. Many new workers have no knowledge of payroll deductions. In such cases, the first payroll check can be a great disappointment.

Note: The procedures described in this chapter are generally used by companies. If you are training for a particular business organization, you may introduce their procedures to the group.

Reporting to Work

Read the introduction to chapter 2 of *Job Savvy* including the section "Reporting to Work."

Additional Activity: Ice Breaker

Have the trainees complete this sentence then share completed sentences with the group.

"Today is your first day on the new job. Last night you had a nightmare. You dreamed that you arrived at work and you"

Dress Appropriately

Have students continue reading and filling out the exercises. Allow time for students to share information on the type of clothing needed in their job.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, point out what dress requirements that business has.

*Suggestion: If the trainees don't have jobs, you may assign imaginary jobs to them. Write various jobs on index cards and randomly hand them out to individuals in the group. This will give trainees a basis to answer questions in *Job Savvy*.*

Starting the Day

Have each student read this section and fill in the information. (The student may use a current or imaginary job when filling in the information.) Have them attempt to answer as many of the questions as they can. Then as a group discuss this information and the possible answers.

Note: This exercise will give you some idea of the understanding the group has concerning first day procedures.

Read and discuss the information given under "Orientation" and "Personnel Information."

Additional Activity: Required Documentation

Ask each individual to bring the required documents in the "Paperwork Checklist" to class. Look over the documents. Discuss the information the employer would need from each document.

Applying What You've Learned

Give individuals time to read and work through the case studies. As a group, discuss the questions.

Payroll Information and Enrollment

It is important for trainees to understand the information in this section. Because it is somewhat involved, you may want to discuss only part of it and break before continuing with the rest.

Additional Activity: Reference Groups

Divide into groups of three to four trainees. Assign a different topic to each group. Have the group collect the information on their assigned topics and present it to the entire group. (You may wish to compile a file of information on each subject for the groups' reference. This might depend on the type library facilities available to you.) Discussion and questions should follow each presentation. Suggested topics are: withholding taxes, payroll information, fringe benefits, required benefits, voluntary deductions, and employee services.

Applying What You've Learned

Be sure the trainees fill out the forms in this section. Go through these together to make sure everyone understands their format. Discuss the various fringe benefits. Be sure to point out that not all of these benefits are available through all employers. Stress the two rules of thumb for choosing fringe benefits found on page 30.

Fringe Benefits

Discuss the meaning of a "cafeteria" plan. (See box under "Fringe Benefits" on page 29.) Continue discussing the benefits listed under "Paid Time Off," "Required Benefits," and "Voluntary Deductions." Continue with the section on "Employee Services."

Have each individual complete "Selecting Benefits and Deductions." Divide into small groups. Have each person share reasons they would or wouldn't choose a particular benefit or deduction.

After the discussion ends, ask each group to continue with the next section "Other Employer-Provided Benefits." Have each person select the benefits they believe are important and share the reasons with the group.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, you may point out the fringe benefits the company offers their employees.

Applying What You've Learned

In the large group, have each trainee read the case studies and list the benefits that each of these individuals needs. Discuss the two situations.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

A community resource person could help explain much of this material. Contact a personnel manager, a state or private employment agent, or a company trainer willing to speak to the trainees. To encourage better listening ask the group to submit questions for the speaker to answer.

Introduction to the Job

Have the group read this entire section. Discuss the material covered using the following questions.

Work Instructions

- What is the supervisor's responsibility on your first day on the job?
- Why is it important to ask questions when instructions are given?
- How can you know what your supervisor expects of you?

Supplies and Equipment

- What would a new worker need to know about supplies and equipment?
- Is there anyone in the group who could share information from a work experience involving supplies and equipment?
- Why is it important to the organization that an employee know the rules about supplies and equipment?

Telephone System

- What might a new worker need to know about the telephone system?
- Why is this skill important to the company?
- Could anyone in the group share their experiences with a telephone system in the workplace?

Breaks

- What does a new worker need to know about breaks?
- What are the reasons for taking breaks?
- Is there anyone in the group who could share information on taking breaks in their individual work situation?

Additional Activity: Facility Tour

If you are training for a particular organization or company, a brief tour of the facility would be appropriate as an introduction to the trainees. Explain the company's policy concerning supplies and equipment, the telephone, and breaks.

Off to a Good Start

Together read and discuss "Off to a Good Start." Go through "Tips for Adjustment to the New Job." Sharing some of your own experiences as a new worker will add a more personal touch to the discussion. Emphasize the following important thoughts to the group.

- **Be positive:** New workers often feel ill-at-ease. How can you approach a new job in a positive manner?
- **Ask for help:** New workers need to realize that no question is foolish. Supervisors expect questions.
- **Have a good sense of humor:** Prepare your trainees to expect some teasing. As they establish themselves in the group, this treatment should disappear. (Excessive abuse needs to be reported to the supervisor.)
- **Find a buddy:** Emphasize that a "buddy" should be someone who knows about the job and is willing to help. Not every worker will meet those qualifications.
- **Follow instructions:** Remind the trainees in order to follow instructions, they must listen carefully to the supervisor. Questions may need to be asked, but repeating the same questions will irritate a supervisor. A new worker needs to listen carefully and follow through on instructions.
- **Read the company policies:** If you are training for a particular organization, this would be an excellent time to present the company's policies to the trainees. Point out that the supervisor will expect the employee to read these policies and ask questions if needed.

Applying What You've Learned

Give time for each individual to do "Applying What You've Learned." Divide into small groups. Ask each group to share their response to the two case studies.

Summary

Conclude the chapter by reading the summary. Use the following discussion question to summarize this chapter.

- What can you do to make your first day on the job go smoother?



Chapter Three

Making a Good Impression

CHAPTER PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to make the trainees aware of making a good impression on the job. The chapter discusses dressing appropriately for various types of work. It deals with personal hygiene and unpleasant mannerisms.

He wore bib overalls and a plaid flannel shirt. His hair was messy, his beard long and disheveled. In fact, he didn't even smell too great. The new car salesperson just happened to NOT have any other customers that afternoon or the ragged man would have been ignored.

Approaching the man, the salesperson asked, "May I help you today?"

"Well, yes, you can! I'll take that blue Cadillac over in the corner."

Following this statement the man pulled out a wad of thousand dollar bills from his pocket. The cash sale quickly took place, or so goes the tale of the miser from my hometown.

Looks can be deceiving. However, in today's society one's outward appearance has an effect on the way others react to us. We are all judged on appearance, personal hygiene, and mannerisms.

Note: Several of the subjects in this chapter could be sensitive issues, such as body odor, weight, and acne. As the instructor, you need to approach these subjects as understandingly as possible. If someone in the group has a special problem, you may wish to talk to them privately.

Wearing the Right Clothes

Have the group read the introduction and section, "Wearing the Right Clothes." When introducing this chapter emphasize that the subject isn't natural beauty. Neatness and appropriate dress makes everyone more attractive.

Dress Codes

Discuss the meaning of an official dress code. Ask individuals in the group to share their experiences with dress codes. Have them answer the following questions:

- What were the restrictions?
- How was the code enforced?
- Who enforced the code?

Be sure the group understands that an official dress code must be fair. It applies to all persons working in that situation. A dress code is a written rule.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, you may introduce that company's dress code to the trainees.

Discuss the meaning of an unofficial dress code. The following questions may be used to stimulate conversation.

- How can a new employee know what the unofficial dress code is?
- Why is it important for a new employee to know about an unofficial dress code?

- How can an unofficial dress code affect a supervisor's opinion of a worker?
- Is an unofficial dress code always fair?
- What effect could the unofficial dress code have on one's job advancement?

Appropriate Dress

Don't assume your trainees know what is appropriate dress for different type jobs. In today's society, people tend to dress for comfort. Younger people are easily influenced by peers and current styles when choosing their clothing.

Even adults don't always know how to dress. I was recently at a patio buffet. The invitation read "Cool and Casual Dress." The style of dress actually ranged from shorts and jeans to dresses and heels. Knowing how to dress appropriately isn't always easy.

Be specific as you discuss this topic. Opinions may vary from region to region. Have an understanding of what is appropriate in your particular area.

Additional Activity: Clothes Closet

Bring a suitcase of assorted clothing to class. Take one article of clothing out of the suitcase at a time. Have the class brainstorm what jobs might require this type of clothing. Write their suggestions on a flip chart or overhead projector. Examples of clothing are jeans, sneakers, high heels, tie, suit, sport jacket, bathing suit, shorts, and work shoes.

Neat Dress

Be sure that the group knows that neatness does count in the work world. With torn jeans being the current style, there is a need to point out the "correct" clothing for the job. The subject of shoes also needs to be addressed. Discuss the fact that some businesses require their employees to wear leather shoes or safety shoes as opposed to sneakers. Wearing comfortable shoes on the job is important for the worker.

Additional Activity: Fashion Show

Have each student dress for a particular job. Some students may dress inappropriately. Discuss what is right or wrong about the way they are dressed for their work.

Variation: Have an occupational dress up session. Assign various job titles to each student. The student must dress for that particular job.

Additional Activity: Color Analysis

Ask a color co-ordination expert or a home economist to discuss dress with the group. Ways to inexpensively stretch the working person's wardrobe would be helpful.

Uniforms

As a group, brainstorm various occupations that require uniforms. List the ideas on a flip chart or the overhead. Discuss the reasons some businesses require their employees to wear uniforms.

Ask anyone in the group, who has worked in a business and was required to wear a uniform to share their knowledge. Use the questions on uniforms under "Wearing the Right Clothes" to guide this discussion.

Additional Activity: Slide Show

Develop a set of slides showing various uniforms. As you go through the slides, discuss the occupation represented by each uniform. The slides could involve people in your own community (the postman, an EMT, a local police officer, a fast food server, a waitress, a security guard, etc.).

*Note: If you are training for a particular organization, you should explain the company's policy about uniforms. Answer the questions about uniforms listed in *Job Savvy*. You or someone in the group could model a uniform. Show the proper way to wear it.*

Safety Clothing

Discuss the fact that some clothing is worn for protection. Ask the following questions.

- Why would it be unwise for an assembly line worker to wear a long chain?
- What would be a good safety precaution for long hair in a job involving machinery?
- Why are steel-toed shoes necessary for some workers? What types of jobs might require this type of shoe? (If you have steel-toed shoes, these could be shown to the group.)
- In what type jobs would leather shoes rather than sneakers be better protection?

Special Safety Equipment

Have the group read the information on special safety equipment. Go through the listed safety equipment in *Job Savvy*. Discuss what each item is and its use.

Additional Activity: Safety First

Have available various types of safety equipment for the trainees to see. Demonstrate how the equipment is used and why it is needed.

- Using a pumpkin as a "head:" place a hard hat on it. Drop a bowling ball or large rock on the hard hat. Repeat the activity without the hard hat. Compare the results.

- Use a moving machine such as an electric fan: Use yarn to show what could happen if hair or a chain were caught in the machine.

Note: If you are training for a particular company, demonstrate any safety equipment required for the job.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Ask an industrial nurse or a safety expert to talk to the group about safety on the job.

Applying What You've Learned

Allow time for each individual to do the exercises. Divide into small groups of three to four members. Have each group discuss their selections and the reasons for each choice.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Have each student choose a particular job. Write a description of the appropriate dress for this job. Give reasons for this type of clothing.

Positive Grooming

Introduce this section by stating this is private information. It won't be shared with the group. Allow each individual time to fill in the information in this section.

Good Grooming Habits

With the group, go through the checklist under "Good Grooming Habits." After the discussion, give the group time to fill out the checklist individually.

Additional Activity: Cosmetic Demonstration

Ask a makeup expert or a hair stylist to demonstrate appropriate hair styles and makeup for the workplace.

Read the following and discuss the problems this might cause in the workplace.

Note: "A Word About Cologne: Moderation."

Special Hygiene Concerns

Have the group read this section. Discuss each of the good health practices listed.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, point out any special hygiene practices necessary for the job.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Ask a local health department employee to share state and local laws concerning hygiene practices in public places.

Special Personal Considerations

Have the group read this section. Discuss each of the conditions and what effect they might have in the workplace.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Any of the following specialists might be helpful in dealing with these topics of consideration: a physical practitioner, a weight loss expert, a personal trainer, or a dermatologist.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, the company may have a physical conditioning facility available to employees. The group could visit this facility as a field trip.

Additional Activity: Physical Fitness

Challenge the group to plan a physical activity program for themselves. It need not be complicated. Simply taking a 30 minute walk each day would be healthy. Choosing an enjoyable activity is also important. This will make sticking to the program less tedious. Ask the group to attempt a physical activity three times each week. Challenge them to keep at the activity for at least a month.

Mannerisms

Be sure the group understands the meaning of mannerisms. Go through the list of unpleasant mannerisms. List other mannerisms that people sometime unconsciously use.

Additional Activity: Irritating Mannerisms

Introduce this topic as "a gum chewing, picking and pulling, slang-using" instructor. Exaggerating these and other irritating mannerisms during your presentation will make the group aware of the meaning of mannerisms. Ask for trainees to demonstrate any other annoying mannerisms.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Ask each individual to write about an irritating mannerism or speech habit they have. A relative or friend can help them identify one if they can't think of one. Have them plan a way to overcome this habit. Recording it in their journal will help them remember to improve in this area.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Ask a speech therapist or speech teacher to address the group about developing good speech habits and overcoming speech problems.

Applying What You've Learned

Have the group complete the two case studies. Together discuss the questions and the reasons for each answer.

Summary

Read the chapter summary. In reviewing the chapter, ask the following questions.

- Why is proper dress in the workplace important to you?
- What effect does good personal hygiene have in the workplace?



Chapter Four

Punctuality and Attendance¹

CHAPTER PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to help students understand that being dependable is important. The problems created by an undependable worker and the effects of absenteeism are presented. Since absenteeism is one of the major reasons for firing employees, a new worker needs to understand that a good attendance record is important in keeping a job. Problems that may cause absenteeism and suggestions for overcoming these problems are given.

¹ Note: You may want to go directly to the additional activity "Late Arrival" before introducing this topic.

Grasping the concept of time is sometimes difficult for the young. My youngest son often wanted to know how long he had to wait before we would leave for a special family outing. It was frustrating to me that terms like 15 or 30 minutes meant nothing to him. Finally we solved the time problem by relating it to "Sesame Street" or a shorter program for a lesser amount of time. In that way he had an idea of when to be ready to go.

Like my son, many young workers seem to lack an ability to schedule their time. An alarm clock and a calendar aren't a part of their lives. Getting to work on time isn't a high priority. They don't usually plan ahead for that unexpected occurrence.

Additional Activity: Late Arrival

Arrive in the room 5 to 10 minutes late. (This will be most effective if you have been starting the group at a rigid time.) Offer all types of excuses for your late arrival. (Flat tire, the cows got out, the alarm didn't go off, your mother called, etc.)

Ask the group to share their feelings when you didn't arrive on time. What problems, if any, did it cause?

Problems Caused by Absenteeism and Tardiness

Ask the group to define absenteeism and tardiness. Write their definitions on a flip chart or the overhead. Point out that both can cause problems in the workplace.

Additional Activity: Teamwork Game

Divide into groups of five or six players. Have each team sit in a circle. Give each group a skein of yarn or a roll of kite string. The object of the game is to put the yarn or string into a ball. This is a team effort.

One person starts. At a given signal, the first player starts. (Allow 15-30 seconds for each player to work.) Play continues by passing the yarn or string to the player on the left. Continue the activity by signaling a player change every 15 to 30 seconds. The first team to have a ball or yarn or string wins. You may want to provide a special treat to inspire the competition.

Note: Prior to class, make arrangements with a few students to act as "undependable" players. These individuals may leave the group when their turn arrives. They may sit and talk to someone while they are supposed to be working. They may drop the ball or simply stop. At the end of the game, discuss how the other members of the teams felt about these players. (You may want to provide a treat for everyone to protect the undependable people!)

Have individuals complete the exercise. Divide into small groups to discuss the situation. Have the groups consider these additional questions.

- If you were one of Lee's co-workers, how would you react to Lee when he returned to work?
- If George ignores the situation, how do you think Lee will react?
- If you were George, how would you handle this situation?

Using the material in *Job Savvy* and students' own ideas, have the group examine and list the problems created by undependable employees. Use the following headings on a chalkboard or flipchart to aid the discussion.

Effects of Absenteeism on:

- Employer
- Co-workers
- Supervisor
- Employee

Be sure to highlight the information in the "Customer Satisfaction" box. Why are dependable workers needed to provide good customer service?

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, you should present the company's policy concerning absenteeism and tardiness.

What's Your Excuse?

Ask each individual to fill in this table. Point out the fact that some of the listed items may be valid excuses, but solutions are needed to avoid the problem.

Additional Activity: No More Excuses

Allow the trainees to share their list with one other person. (Let them find a friend since this may be private information.) Together let them answer these questions:

- What is my weakness in this area?
- How can I solve this problem?

How Lifestyle Affects Your Work

Discuss each of the areas listed here. It is possible that trainees believe some of these areas aren't their employer's concern. Openly discuss their feelings.

Point out that an employer may not control an employee's personal life; however, an employer may be influenced as a result of some of these items. Consequently a worker's promotions and continued employment may be affected by them.

Additional Activity: Solving Problems

Use the following worksheet dealing with lifestyle and work. Divide into small groups. Using the information in this section, have each group find a solution to each problem.

In the blank box, (problem number 5) ask each group to create a problem and find a solution. After completing the worksheet, each group should present their original problem to the entire class and challenge them to find a solution.

| PROBLEM | SOLUTION |
|---|----------|
| 1. A mechanic goes home late each evening, barely stopping work long enough to eat, then works on cars until bedtime. | |
| 2. A worker lacks energy, so much so, the work doesn't get finished. | |
| 3. A worker ignores a customer while talking to a co-worker of the opposite sex. | |
| 4. An employee is late this morning with this excuse, "My best friend was arrested in a drug bust last night." | |
| 5. (Create a problem) | |

Your Lifestyle and Stress

Have each individual fill out the stress chart and rate themselves.

Additional Activity: Stress Dots

Pass out stress dots to the group. These are small dots, which change color to reflect the individual's emotional state. Ask the group to wear the stress dots for a day. Keep an hourly record. What color was the stress dot? What were you doing at the time?

Note: For more information write, BioDots International, Inc., P.O. Box 2246, Indianapolis, IN 46206, or call 1-800-272-2340.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Ask the group to record something that makes them feel stress. Have them answer the following questions to guide their writing. Is there a way to avoid this stress? What activity eases your feelings of stress? If the group is willing, this would be an excellent journal article to share.

Planning to Get to Work

This section deals with five steps that can help an employee maintain a good job attendance record. It is important to go over each step. These are steps to take before an emergency arrives. This should be emphasized since new workers don't usually plan ahead. Read through this section together. Discuss each of these areas.

1. **Reliable Transportation:** Have the group list the public transportation available in your area. How do you get a taxi? How do you read a bus schedule? If the group hasn't used bus transportation, taking a bus ride as a field trip would be helpful.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Ask an auto mechanic to share ways to maintain a car for reliable transportation.

2. **Reliable Child Care:** Discuss the need for reliable child care and the problems caused if arrangements aren't made beforehand. Have the group use the Yellow Pages to find available child care centers and health care programs. Assign trainees to call some of these centers to find out information such as:

| | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ What activities are available? ■ What are the child care hours? ■ Is the center closed during holidays or bad weather? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ What happens when a child is ill? ■ What arrangements can be made if a child can not be picked up at the usual time? |
|--|---|

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Ask a day care director to share information with the group. Have the group prepare questions before the session. This will help them know what to ask a day care center they may want to use.

3. **Use a Calendar:** Use the calendar forms in *Job Savvy* to have the trainees practice using a calendar. The book presents both a weekly and a monthly calendar format. Encourage the group to fill in both business and personal schedules. Point out that each influences the other.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

A time management expert or a video on time management could provide additional information in this area.

4. **Plan a Schedule with Your Supervisor:** Discuss the following questions. How much should a supervisor know about your personal life? Why is it important for a supervisor to know about your personal plans? Have the trainees ask their supervisors how far in advance they make their schedules. How much notice is needed for a 5-day vacation? How much notice is needed for a one-day appointment? Is it possible to take a half day off? Have the group share this information.
5. **Call the Employer:** Discuss the information a supervisor needs to know when you can't be at work. Who should you talk to if your supervisor isn't there? Each person should ask their supervisors how many days in a year is considered reasonable to be absent from work. What disciplinary action is taken, when absences are excessive?

Notifying Your Supervisor

Discuss the following question. What is the proper procedure to follow when notifying a supervisor of a delay or absence from work?

Additional Activity: Role Play

Have trainees pair up. One member will be the supervisor. The other is the employee calling to tell the supervisor why they can't be at work. You may assign the reasons or have the trainees make them up.

Applying What You've Learned

Have each individual fill out this checklist. Go over the list and discuss whether the reasons are good or bad and why.

Note: Highlight the material in the "Friday/Monday Syndrome" box.

Getting to Work on Time

Read the material and discuss each point. Emphasize again the importance of planning ahead and allowing time for unexpected emergencies.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Ask the group to describe something in their lifestyle that prevents them from being a dependable worker. Then have them answer this question, "How can I change my lifestyle to make myself more dependable?"

Applying What You've Learned

Give the group time to complete the case studies. Go over the case studies and questions together.

Summary

Read the chapter summary. Discuss the value of dependability using the following questions.

- How will a business benefit by having dependable employees?
- How will an employee benefit by having good attendance and being punctual?



Chapter Five

Learning to Do Your Job

CHAPTER PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to help trainees realize learning is a continual process. Trying a new recipe, following directions to a new restaurant, and putting a tricycle together are all learning projects. Learning takes place by reading books and magazines, watching other people, and sharing information.

Not everyone learns in the same manner. Throughout this chapter, trainees are encouraged to find their own learning style. This enables them to learn at their maximum capacity.

This chapter also deals with the fact that continued learning is essential to improving job skills to qualify for advancement on the job. An employer will be impressed with a worker that is seeking to improve his skills.

When did you begin learning? At age 5 when you entered kindergarten and learned all you ever really needed to know about life? Of course not! When will your quest for knowledge end? With a bachelor's degree, or a master's degree? Would a Ph.D. complete your learning? Of course not! Learning is a constant, continuing process. Pick up a magazine, turn on the television, watch a demonstration, or talk with a friend—learning will take place.

For many people, however, learning is viewed as a formal structured activity controlled by others within the confines of four classroom walls. It is viewed as a completed task. Graduation means an end to learning, a task completed. (However, this ignores the fact that the graduation ceremony is really called "commencement," meaning beginning.)

Thinking About Learning

Read together the chapter introduction. It is important for trainees to realize that learning is a continuous activity. Learning takes place throughout one's entire life. Employers expect their employees to continue learning on the job.

Discuss the learning that takes place in the first five years of a child's life. Make a list of the basics a child learns. Discuss how this learning takes place. Point out that much of this learning takes place in an unstructured, learning environment. Much of this learning is done by observing and doing.

Make a list of learning experiences the group has had outside the formal classroom. What was learned? How was it learned? Who or what served as the "instructor?"

Note: Get excited about these learning experiences. Some people in the group may believe they are no longer capable of learning. Others have experienced failure in the structured classroom. These people have a special need for praise in their informal learning. They need to know that this learning is as valuable as classroom learning.

Have each individual read and do the exercise, "Thinking About Learning," and share their learning project with another trainee. This activity may be continued by combining two groups and allowing more people to interact.

Additional Activity: Continued Learning

Divide into small groups. Ask each group to consider facts about an automobile. Have them make a list about how and what people of different ages learn about automobiles. What would be essential for a child to know about an automobile? What learning would be necessary for a teenager? What learning would be important for an adult to know? Give each group a chart to fill out with the headings "Children," "Teenagers," and "Adults." Share ideas together when the groups have completed the task.

Additional Activity: Structured vs. Unstructured Learning

To introduce the idea of structured and unstructured learning brainstorm as a large group. Make a list of formal learning institutions. Make a list of informal learning experiences available. Discuss the ways that informal learning might take place in these settings.

Additional Activity: Updating Skills

To introduce the need for updating one's skills, ask the group to brainstorm a list of all the equipment that might be found in an office. Circle the equipment that would have been found in this same office 20 years ago. Point out the technical changes that have taken place over the years.

Learning How to Do Your Job

Discuss the need for workers to know what is expected of them on the job. Have the group read and fill out this exercise. Discuss these lists and the reasons for putting the various items on the list.

Where to Find Information About Your Job

Have the group read this section. Together go through the list of job information.

Job Descriptions

Discuss what a job description is. Make sure trainees understand that additional information may be needed to have a full idea of one's job responsibilities.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, go through the company's job description with the trainees. If no job description exists, write a job description together.

Additional Activity: What's My Job?

Divide into groups of two. Give each group a specific and different job. No group should tell another group what their job is. Have each group write out a job description. To help students understand what is included in a job description, go over the following job description as an example to use as a guide. When the activity is completed, have each group read their description. The other groups should try to guess what job they are describing.

Note: You may wish to list the various jobs on the overhead or a flip chart to make this an easier assignment.

Training

Discuss the two types of training that prepares new employees for their job. Ask group members to share experiences they have had in their work.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, tell the group what type of training they will be experiencing in preparation for their job.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Have trainees complete this sentence in their journals. "If I were training me to do my new job, I would . . ."

Supervisors

Emphasize to new employees that asking supervisors questions is important when information isn't clear. Point out that knowing the evaluation process is important to one's job security.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, explain the company's supervisor role in a new employee's training and evaluation.

Co-workers

Point out that observing co-workers should be done wisely. Sometimes a supervisor will team a new worker with a co-worker as part of the training process. If, on the other hand, a new worker chooses the co-worker, it should be someone who is a reliable worker. Listening to the co-worker talk about the job, the supervisor, and other workers is helpful to a new worker; however, take caution if the information is overly critical.

Friends

Discuss why is it wise to talk to the supervisor before doing the work the way a friend has suggested.

Schools

Share any schools that offer adult and continuing education classes in your area.

Additional Activity: Research Continuing Education

Bring in catalogs from schools in your area offering courses in adult and continuing education. Divide into small groups. Give the group a list of various jobs such as receptionist, mechanic, nursing aide, retail salesperson, cook, etc. Have each group list the courses offered at different schools that would be helpful for each job.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, discuss any benefits the company offers to employees who update their skills through additional training. Does the company pay for classes? What are the grade point requirements? What are the requirements for reimbursement? Will additional training result in a pay raise or a promotion?

Additional Activity: Campus Visit

Visit a community college, vocational school, or a school offering continuing education classes. Give your trainees an opportunity to experience this type of atmosphere. Ask the school counselor to talk to the group about the classes available.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Ask a continuing education or adult education advisor to speak about available opportunities to improve job skills. Discuss how the classes are conducted. How much hands-on experience is available?

Reading

Discuss the resources available on material about various occupations. Share any books or magazines you may have on this subject. Ask each individual to do the exercise at the end of the section.

Have the group share any resources they used that aren't a part of the list.

Additional Activity: Finding Job Descriptions

Divide the group into research groups of two or three members. Give them a list of various occupations and ask them to write a job description for each one. They will need to visit the library for this and document their sources.

To add interest to this project, do a little research, place some unusual occupations in each list.

Applying What You've Learned

Have the group read and do the case studies in this section. Discuss the case studies and the solutions to the problems.

Continuing the Learning Process

Not everyone learns at the same rate or in the same way. To learn at their maximum, each person needs to know their learning style. Although an individual may not always be able to use their preferred style, knowing this information enables them to learn more easily. It will also give them more confidence in their ability to learn. Seeing learning style as a part of our unique personality enables us to avoid comparing ourselves with other learners. It helps us accept ourselves.

Additional Activity: Business Changes

Make a list of the changes that might occur in a business requiring a worker to obtain additional learning.

Education for Life

Ask the group to read through this section. Fill in the checklist on learning styles and rank the three most frequently used methods. As a group go through the checklist and rank the most frequently used learning methods.

Note: This group ranking could help you choose activities for the remainder of the course or workshop. Keeping a record of this information as you continue to teach the course may give you some ideas on improving the instruction. For example, if you have lots of people listing observing in the top three learning styles, you might decide to use more videos or demonstrations for group instruction. If only a few trainees list this method, you might consider reducing the use of this technique.

Steps to Learning

Have the group read this section. Go through the learning steps, discussing each one and what needs to be done to reach one's goal.

Additional Activity: Case Study

Use the following case study as a basis for understanding the steps to learning. After reading the case study, plan the learning steps Drew needs to take. Write them on a flip chart or overhead as a large group activity, or divide into small groups using a hand-out as a guide. Encourage the group to use their own imaginations as to the resources and reasons for Drew's answers. They will need to be "Drew" for this exercise.

Drew's Learning Project

Drew has worked at the Tippecanoe Valley Bank for two years. Recently, the bank manager told Drew that the bank has ordered personal computers for each of the employees in Drew's department. The computers will arrive in three months. The employees are expected to be proficient on the computers within six months.

Drew has had one community college computer course, in addition to a high school course. His friend, Kari, is a computer store salesperson. Drew is very excited about this modernization of his workplace and anxious to get started.

Step 1: What is Drew's motivation?

Step 2: When he is done, what does Drew want to accomplish?

Step 3: What are Drew's resources?

Step 4: What are Drew's best resources?

Step 5: When will Drew schedule this project?

Step 6: What questions does Drew need answered to learn this task?

Who? _____

What? _____

Why? _____

When? _____

How? _____

Step 7: What could Drew do to ensure he completes the project?

Step 8: How could Drew practice what he has learned?

Step 9: How can Drew evaluate progress on his learning project?

Personal Learning Project

This exercise is designed to help trainees plan individual learning projects. Give trainees time to fill out the questionnaire and share learning projects. Encourage trainees to follow through on their plans when they are completed.

Applying What You've Learned

Divide into small groups. Have the group read and do the case studies. I recommend using the questions under "Personal Learning Project" as a guide in planning. Allow time for each group to complete their project. Then review the case studies together and record the group's responses. The format might be:

Skill Desired: _____

Person's Motivation: _____

Possible Resources: _____

Best Resources: _____

Time Schedule: _____

Progress Evaluation: _____

Practice Skill: _____

Summary

Read the chapter summary. Use the following questions to focus on the importance of continued learning.

- What types of learning can you use to learn new skills?
- Why is continued learning important to an employee?



Chapter Six

Knowing Yourself

CHAPTER PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to make each trainee more aware of their own skills. Using a skills checklist, each trainee will discover hidden skills valued in the workplace. Throughout the chapter, the reader is encouraged to view themselves in a positive way. Despite what others may indicate, each of us is responsible for forming positive or negative feelings about ourselves.

Blind, deaf, and unable to speak, the child's world was enclosed within the fenced yard of her home. Yet she grew to be a world traveler, a speaker, and a writer. Helen Keller became so well-known that a Broadway play told her success story.

Black, poor, and raised by a single parent, Dr. Ben Carson is recognized world-wide as a gifted neurosurgeon. He led the first surgical team to successfully separate Siamese twins joined at the head. Yet when he began practicing at John Hopkins University Medical Center, nurses and patients often mistook him for an orderly.

What makes some people succeed despite hindrances in their lives? What makes others fail despite talents they possess? In his book, *Gifted Hands*, Dr. Carson contends our inability to THINK BIG often prevents us from achieving our greatest successes in life.

No one can really "think big" unless they have a positive self-concept. In the workplace, employers are looking for people with confidence. Such employees are more motivated on the job. They are more creative in their work. These are traits employers want in their employees.

Your Self-Concept

Read the introduction. Discuss the terms self-concept, self-image, and self-esteem. Consider the reasons an employee with self-confidence would be more valuable to an employer.

Read the next two sections. Discuss the "outside influences" on one's self-concept. Remember that influences may be both positive and negative.

Additional Activity: Personal Influences

To illustrate the "outside" influences, ask each person to draw their personal circle of influence. Have them draw themselves in the middle of the circle. Then they should place around themselves the people (family, other workers, etc.), organizations (church, school, club), resources (money, car, home), or activities (hobbies, athletics, etc.) that influence how they feel about themselves.

Discuss self-awareness. Some possible discussion questions are: What is self-awareness? Why is it important to know what skills you have? How will knowing yourself affect your self-concept?

Additional Activity: This Is Me

To help trainees get to know themselves, use this exercise. Ask each person to create a word picture of themselves. They are to make a list of nouns describing themselves. To get them started, demonstrate by describing yourself. Use the following format, substituting your name and descriptive nouns:

Verne is a:

- | | |
|-----------|--------------------|
| ■ Trekie | ■ book worm |
| ■ husband | ■ stamp collector |
| ■ writer | ■ junk food junkie |
| ■ father | ■ football fan |

After each individual has completed their list, divide into pairs and share discoveries. You may wish to exchange partners and continue sharing one or two more times.

Note: If you are working in a one-to-one situation, you may make a list yourself and share it with the trainee.

Applying What You've Learned

Allow time for each individual to read and do the case studies. Discuss each case study and the questions.

Note: If you are working in a one-to-one situation, point out the reasons this trainee was hired for their position. Discuss the skills they possess that got them the job.

Learn to Believe in Yourself

Read this section. List circumstances that might affect someone's self-concept in a negative way. (Divorce, a poor grade, losing one's job, being rejected by a friend, being criticized, etc.) Consider the following questions: How could one's self-awareness be important when facing negative circumstances? What effect could one's self-awareness have on work relationships?

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Check with local resources like the local Mental Health Association for information available on forming a good self-concept. If they have a Speaker's Bureau, ask if they provide a speaker to talk to the group on ways to improve one's self-concept.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Have students use the following fantasy to write a journal article. You have been granted a special wish. You may change anything about yourself that you wish. Write about what you will change. Write about what you will keep the same.

How You Look at Life

Note: Before starting this section, explain to the trainees that the "Your Approach to Life Quiz" is private. It is intended for their own use. Scores will not be revealed in class.

Allow time for each individual to complete the quiz. Explain the scoring method. Allow time for scoring. Go through the scoring interpretation. Allow each person to interpret their own score.

You Can Teach Yourself to View Life Positively

Read this section. Point out that even if someone has a poor self-concept they can learn to believe in themselves. How can a person develop a positive attitude about life? Each person needs to take credit for their success. Failures too, should be analyzed to find their cause. Discuss the tips given by Joe Girard. How could these tips improve one's self-image?

Personal Evaluation Exercise

Note: This may be difficult for some people to complete, especially someone lacking self-confidence. Encourage everyone to complete this exercise. Point out the need to look for everyday successes—not just monumental ones.

Allow enough time for each individual to complete this exercise. Divide into pairs and share responses. (You may want to allow individuals to choose their own partners since some items might be more personal.)

Discuss the lessons of this exercise. Everyone has successes and failures in life. Success should be viewed as a time for reward. Failure should be viewed as a time to improve.

Your Job and Your Self-Concept

Read this section. Use the following questions for discussion.

Fact 1: You will make mistakes

- How should you react when you make a mistake?
- What is the best way to react to criticism from your supervisor?

Fact 2: Your employer wants you to succeed

- Why do you think your employer hired you?
- How should you react to compliments from your supervisor?

Additional Activity: Please Flatter Yourself

Divide into groups of two. Have each partner write a note complimenting the other person. (It may be written in letter form.) When finished, ask each writer to read their note to their partner. After each person has written and read their notes, discuss the feelings this exercise produced. Ask the students:

- Was it easier to write the compliment or read it?
- How did you feel when complimented?
- Was it easier to compliment or be complimented?
- What is the value of a compliment?

Identifying Your Skills

Use this section to emphasize your trainees' individual skills. Discovering these skills will add to each person's self-awareness. Encourage each trainee to think positively about themselves as they do this exercise. Point out that skills are divided into the three areas listed in *Job Savvy*.

Self-Management Skills

Discuss the meaning of self-management skills. These skills are basic to keeping a job. Many of these skills are reflected in the way a person approaches their personal life. Some of these skills are a part of one's personality. Others are skills that have to do with getting along with others and adapting to various job situations. Go through the list of skills in the checklist. Be sure the group understands the meaning of each skill. Why would an employer value this skill? Explain how to score the checklist. Give the group time to check and score the checklist.

Transferable Skills

Discuss the meaning of transferable skills. These are skills that are used in more than one job. These skills are important to getting promotions and raises. Go through the checklist. Be sure the group understands the meaning of each skill. Notice the skills are listed under various headings describing their usefulness in the workplace. Give time for the group to complete and score the checklist.

Job-Related Skills

Discuss the meaning of job-related skills. These skills have been developed through life experiences. Because they reflect personal interests, these skills are used in a job that is particularly attractive. Allow time for each trainee to fill in the job-related skills section. Point out the method used to score the job-related skills.

A Review of Your Skills

Read this section. Have the trainees record the scores from each of the skills areas. Ask trainees the questions below:

- Why is knowing your skills your strongest point as an employee?
- Did anyone discover a skill they weren't aware of having or aren't using?
- Did anyone find a weak skill? How could they improve this skill? Allow time for each student to write a short statement expressing their feelings after identifying their skills.

Additional Activity: Video Presentation

Show the video *Identifying Your Skills: A Job Search Essential*. This video shows many basic skills that are overlooked in a job interview. This video is available through JIST Works, Inc. and described in their catalog.

Applying What You've Learned

Divide into small groups. Discuss the case studies and answer the questions after each case study.

Summary

Discuss the five tips to help you believe in yourself. A healthier self-image takes time and work, but is possible with a positive outlook on life. Challenge each person to think of one success they have had during this *Job Savvy* experience. How will they reward themselves for their success?

- Think positive
- Accept compliments
- Accept responsibility
- Identify your skills
- Reward yourself



Chapter Seven

Getting Along with Your Supervisor

CHAPTER PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to provide trainees with some facts about supervisors and their relationship with employees. Through the exercises and case studies in this chapter, the trainee has the opportunity to view the workplace from a supervisor's perspective.

Dagwood has Mr. Dithers. Fred Flintstone has Mr. Slade. Lois Lane has Perry White. On or off the job, everyone has a boss, but not everyone wants to admit it. In today's society, many young people grow up without an authority figure to serve as a role model. This means that many young employees are entering the work force not knowing "Who's the boss?" Often this leads to problems which result in dismissal. Many entry-level employees have no idea what responsibilities their supervisor has. They may, in fact, view the supervisor's job as easy. From their point of view, the supervisor stands back and bosses while the other employees do the dirty work. The supervisor may even be viewed as the "enemy" constantly looking over each worker's shoulder watching for mistakes.

Understanding the importance of good relationships with supervisors is vital to trainees. They need to know that supervisors play an important role in their success and happiness on the job. The supervisor often has great influence in such matters as promotions, salary increases, and employee dismissal.

Note: A prospective employer will be impressed by a good recommendation from one's supervisor.

Work Team Concept

Many businesses function as work teams with supervisors acting as team leaders. This introduces the idea of a co-operative venture between a supervisor and each team worker. Supervisors and workers depend on each other.

After completing this chapter, the trainees will have the answers to the following questions:

- What do supervisors do?
- What do supervisors expect from workers?
- How does a supervisor judge an employee's work?
- Why is it important for employees to maintain a healthy relationship with their supervisors?
- What if a supervisor and an employee disagree?

Supervising Is a Job

Read the chapter introduction. Discuss the definition of supervision. Point out that co-operation between supervisors and workers is very important to the success of any business.

Additional Activity: Create a Supervisor

Divide into groups of two to three members. Provide each group with a large sheet of newsprint and markers or crayons. Ask each group to draw a supervisor and the equipment needed to do their job. Provide a large group setting to share these creations.

Additional Activity: Supervisor Definition

Divide into groups of three or four members. Ask each group to define the word "supervision". List the responsibilities of a supervisor. Share this information in a large group setting.

Additional Activity: Egg-jective

Review the definitions of supervision. Consider a supervisor's objective in order to get the "what we want" from each of the following businesses. Using an egg to represent the "what we have," what would the supervisor encourage workers to do to get the end product?

This may be a large group activity using as many of the suggested businesses as you wish. You may want to divide into groups of three to four members, assigning different businesses to each group. In this case, have each group make a list of what the supervisor would do to get the end result. The following chart may be used on a flip chart or as a handout for small groups.

| BUSINESS | WHAT WE HAVE | WHAT WE WANT | WHAT WORKERS MUST DO |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|
| Grocery Store | | | |
| Bakery | | | |
| Restaurant | | | |
| Chicken Farm | | | |
| Zoo | | | |
| Alligator Farm | | | |
| Fish Hatchery | | | |
| Pet Shop | | | |

Your Supervisor Is the Team Leader in the Business World

Read this section of *Job Savvy*. Look at the various titles given a supervisor—leader, coach, cheerleader, teacher, and counselor. Discuss these titles as related to a supervisor's work.

Read the box entitled "Delegate." Discuss the meaning of the word delegate. Ask trainees the following questions:

- Why is delegating necessary?
- What problems might result when a supervisor delegates work?
- What problems might result if a supervisor doesn't delegate work?
- Who is responsible for the problems that may result in each situation?

Note: Point out that when a supervisor delegates a job to an employee, trust is placed in the employee and their ability to complete the task.

Additional Activity: Trust Walk

This activity will illustrate the feelings and trust involved in delegating tasks. Ask each person to find a partner. One will be the leader; the other the follower.

Note: No one should be forced to participate in this activity. Give an opportunity to "sit this one out" if anyone is reluctant to take part.

No talking is allowed during the trust walk. On signal from the instructor, the follower, with eyes closed, is guided through the designated area by the leader. The leader should do this in an interesting, but safe way. This activity should take place for at least five minutes. If the designated area is outside, it could take place for a longer time. Stop the walk and talk about the feelings each group experienced. Ask the following questions:

- How did the followers feel?
- Did anyone open their eyes during the walk? Why?
- How did the leaders feel?
- Was there a temptation to talk to the follower rather than just to guide? Why?

Apply these feelings to a supervisor trusting a new employee to do a task.

What Does a Supervisor Do?

Assign this section for individual completion. Allow time to complete this work. Divide into small groups and ask each group to compare their ratings and the reasons for these ratings. Ask each group to make a list of responsibilities they believe the supervisor couldn't delegate. As a large group, make a list of the responsibilities that the supervisor couldn't delegate. Discuss the following:

- Why would these jobs not be delegated?
- Are there any jobs that the supervisor would never do?

It's Not as Easy as It Looks

Read this section together. Discuss the following question: "How can an employee understand a supervisor's responsibilities in the workplace?"

Communicating with Your Supervisor

Briefly point out the five essentials for good communication with one's supervisor as listed.

Rely on Your Senses When Following Instructions

Read this section of *Job Savvy*. With the trainees, go through the list step by step. Discuss the problems that might be encountered as instructions are given in an on-the-job situation. Concentration is important—especially if machinery is making listening difficult. In such situations, asking the supervisor to repeat instructions may be necessary.

Emphasize that asking questions is important, but that a supervisor should be given the opportunity to give the information before questions are asked. Repeatedly asking the same question might annoy a supervisor. Suggest writing the answer down if trainees have trouble remembering.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, use this time to demonstrate any task that a new trainee may need to learn.

Additional Activity: Nonverbal Communication

Discuss what is meant by nonverbal communication such as body language and gestures or voice inflections. Make a list of these types of communication. What can they indicate to an employee? Some suggestions might be: pointing to an object, raising an eyebrow, whispering, frowning, waving one's hands, stepping back from a person, raising one's voice, and placing one's hands on one's hips.

Additional Activity: Video Presentation

View a 10-15 minute teaching or demonstration video on any subject. Turn off the audio. As trainees watch the video, ask them to make a list of all the non-verbal communication they observe. Discuss the nonverbal communication and indications.

Note: If it is helpful to the group's understanding, view the video a second time using the audio.

Additional Activity: Follow Directions

Ask a resource person to visit the classroom to demonstrate a local craft. After the demonstration, allow the group to make the craft following the demonstrator's directions.

Jargon: Read the box "Jargon." Although learning this new "language" may be difficult, it is a part of the job. Emphasize that trainees should ask questions if they don't understand what is meant by a particular term.

Additional Activity: Word Game

To illustrate the different uses of words, write the phrase "a vehicle with four wheels" on the flip chart or overhead. Ask the group to brainstorm as many other words that could suggest a vehicle with four wheels as they can think of. List the words. Point out how each word meets the definition, but has a different meaning.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, explain any jargon that is commonly used in that business.

Understanding Instructions

Have the group close their books. Give each person a blank sheet of paper 8 1/2 inches by 11 inches. Read the four-step directions under "Understanding Instructions" one step at a time, however, don't repeat the directions.

Now have the group open their books. Instruct them to read and do the exercise under "Understanding Instructions." Allow time to discuss their answers at the end of this exercise.

Asking Questions

Read this section. Discuss the three points about asking questions. Ask the following questions:

- Why is asking right away important?
- What if the supervisor isn't available to ask?
- How does summarizing responses help workers?
- How does summarizing responses help supervisors?
- Why is memorization important?
- If you have problems memorizing, how can you keep from repeating questions?

Additional Activity: Learning to Ask Questions

The following case studies will help trainees know how to phrase questions for their supervisors. In each case a problem has occurred in the workplace and the supervisor is presenting the problem to the employee or employees. Using the old newspaper questions (who? what? where? when? why? and how?), have the trainees find the information given by the supervisor. If information isn't given to answer one of the questions, have the group form a question that would give the information they need. I have devised the following worksheet for use in completing the exercise.

Learning to Ask Questions Worksheet

Case Study #1

Nelson is the head waiter at "The Eatery." He is holding a meeting of all the serving personnel before the evening shift begins.

"Last night several customers complained that the back dining room wasn't being served quickly. Complaints ranged from cold food to lack of refills on coffee. There was a team of three on duty back there, but since that area has been designated as the non-smoking section, more diners are asking to eat in that area. So, I'm putting two more people on the crew for this evening's dinner hour. Let's go now, it's time to get on the floor."

What is the problem?

Where did the problem occur?

Who will be involved in solving the problem?

How will the problem be solved?

What question would you ask if Nelson was your supervisor?

Case Study #2

Mary is the head nurse in the hospital maternity ward. One of the new mothers has developed an infection. Mary is holding a briefing at shift change.

"Mrs. Johnson has a staph infection and she can't remain in the maternity area of the hospital. Josh and Suzanne, I'll need your help."

What is the problem?

When did the problem occur?

Where did the problem occur?

Who will be involved in solving the problem?

How will the problem be solved?

What question would you ask if Mary was your supervisor?

Case Study #3

Jolene is a toy store manager. She is having a sales meeting with the store employees.

"Squirt gun sales are below normal for August. We are over stocked and have to get rid of them before the end of the month."

What is the problem?

When did the problem occur?

Where did the problem occur?

Who will be involved in solving the problem?

How will the problem be solved?

What question would you ask if Jolene was your supervisor?

Reporting the Results

Read this section and discuss each point. Emphasize the need for the employee to take the responsibility of developing communication between themselves and the supervisor.

Additional Activity: Role Play

Divide into groups of three members to role play the situations below. Each group should have one person playing the role of the supervisor, one person the employee, and the third person is the observer. The observer should point out any clear or unclear communication that occurs between the supervisor and the employee.

Note: Give each group a copy of these situations to role play. Have the members of the group change roles after each situation is completed.

Situation #1

The supervisor asks the employee to restock the toppings in the ice cream bar. The employee has completed the job.

Situation #2

The supervisor told the employee to make 15 copies of a memo. The memo is addressed to all employees. The employee knows that there are 25 people in the office.

Situation #3

The supervisor places the employee in the appliance section of the store. The employee has never worked in appliances. A customer wants to know which refrigerator is more energy efficient.

Taking Messages

Read this section and point out the necessary steps to accurately record the message.

Additional Activity: Telephone Conversation Role Play

One trainee poses as the caller. Use another trainee as the message taker. Have the rest of the group record the information given on a message pad. The information should be heard, not read by the message taker. This makes it more like a telephone conversation.

Call #1

Samantha Trumpet is calling for Louis Tamborine, the manager of the Pied Piper Music Store. She wants a donation for an upcoming carnival at a local school. Her number is 752-5001.

Call #2

Don Iron is calling for Pamela Wholesome, the head dietitian at the Cedar Creek Care Center. He is unable to get individual cups of chocolate swirl ice cream and wants to know if another flavor would be acceptable. His business phone is 476-3300 extension 35.

Call #3

Dr. Brace's office is calling for Stan Outback. His Friday after noon appointment has been cancelled because the doctor is leaving town. Call 391-4065 to reschedule.

Communicating About Job Performance

Read this section. Discuss the importance of listening to the supervisor about one's job performance. Point out that some of this communication will be informal. This could include words of encouragement while working, or demonstrating an easier way to get the job done. Some of this job performance communication will be more formal. This could include private discussions or reviewing a performance evaluation form. Whatever the type of communication, these are good points for trainees to remember:

- **Don't respond to feedback with anger:** Sometimes feedback from a supervisor may be negative. Discuss the best way to handle negative feedback. Suggest ways to handle one's emotions in such situations. Discuss appropriate trainee responses if supervisors shout.
- **Know what it is you have done wrong:** Remind trainees to ask questions. If the supervisor is angry, the employee should calmly apologize and ask how to do a correct job the next time.
- **Thank supervisors for compliments:** Point out that a simple "thank you" from the trainee lets the supervisor know their attention is appreciated. No one enjoys being ignored when they give a compliment.
- **Ask for feedback:** What if a supervisor is a "clam?" Point out that asking for feedback about work habits is a good idea. It shows job interest. It also tells a supervisor their opinion is valued.

Additional Activity: Criticism Evaluation Self-Test

This exercise allows trainees to recognize their personal reactions to criticism.

Mark the items listed on the next page with "yes" or "no." Be honest. This quiz will give you an idea of your attitude about accepting criticism. It will help you see ways you can improve your attitude and behavior when you are criticized.

CRITICISM EVALUATION SHEET

| QUESTION | YES | NO |
|---|-----|----|
| Do you avoid your supervisor when you make mistakes? | | |
| Do you get angry when your supervisor criticizes you? | | |
| Do you use other employees' poor work as an excuse for yours? | | |
| Do you give excuses for your mistakes? | | |
| Do you avoid admitting that you made a mistake? | | |
| Do you feel personally attacked when you are criticized by your supervisor? | | |
| Do you need to defend yourself when you are criticized? | | |
| Do you need to talk back to your supervisor? | | |
| Do you need to prove you are right and your supervisor is wrong? | | |
| Do you pout after you have been criticized? | | |
| Do you talk to co-workers about your supervisor's criticism? | | |
| Do you always believe your supervisor's criticism is unfair | | |
| Do you criticize your supervisor after he/she criticizes you? | | |
| Do you continue to think about the criticism afterward for a long period of time? | | |
| Do you shout back at your supervisor if he/she shouts? | | |
| Do you criticize your supervisor behind his/her back? | | |
| Do you think about quitting when you are criticized? | | |
| Do you ignore your supervisor's criticism? | | |

Note: You may want the group to divide into small groups to discuss the quiz items. In this case, give the scoring information after the small group discussion.

Scoring the Criticism Evaluation Self-Test

This quiz was made to get trainees thinking about criticism. No one can do everything the right way every time. At some time in our work experience, we will receive criticism. This quiz shows the areas that may need improvement in order to use criticism in a positive way.

The quiz was designed with "no" being the preferred answer. Award 5 points for each "yes." Use the following table to evaluate your use of criticism.

- 20 Points or Below—You accept criticism very well.
- 20-30 Points—You accept criticism in a satisfactory way.
- 30-40 Points—You accept criticism in a fairly good way.
- Above 40 Points—You need to work on this skill.

Performance Appraisal: Read the box "Performance Appraisal." Discuss what might happen in a performance appraisal session with a supervisor. If you can obtain some samples of forms used in evaluations, share them with the group.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, discuss the evaluation process used for new employees in that company.

Applying What You've Learned

Allow time for individuals to record their answers for each case study. Discuss the case studies and the answers with the group.

Meeting a Supervisor's Expectations

Read and discuss the introduction to this section. Emphasize the fact that a supervisor is involved with many workers. Their problems are multiplied when several workers break "little" rules.

Note: Don't assume that the trainees know how to practice these six behaviors. Although these six items are basic knowledge, many new workers have lost jobs because they didn't practice one of them. Take the time to read and discuss each point.

List each of the six behaviors as the group discusses each one. Make sure the group understands what each point means and how it should be practiced. Emphasize their importance. Be specific as to the meaning of each behavior. Use the information and questions in *Job Savvy* as a guide for the discussion. The trainees should fill in the information under each behavior as it is discussed.

Applying What You've Learned

Divide into small groups. Using the case studies, ask each group to find the "mosquito" and the result in each case. Review each group's conclusions.

Resolving Problems with Your Supervisor

Problems do occur between supervisors and employees. People don't always agree. The trainees need to know how to communicate respectfully with their supervisor when disagreements occur. In this section, three methods are given for resolving conflicts.

Introduce this section by reading this paragraph. Briefly give a definition of each procedure. Write them on a flip chart or overhead.

Conflict resolution means talking to your supervisor about the disagreement. You or your supervisor may initiate this.

Grievance procedure is filing a formal complaint about the disagreement. Some forms will probably be involved. Other people such as a personal director or a chief executive officer may be involved. In some cases, a union representative would guide the employee throughout the process. The employee initiates this procedure.

Disciplinary action means your supervisor is unhappy with your job performance. This is a formal procedure set up by the company. It varies from company to company. Your supervisor initiates this procedure.

Conflict Resolution

Allow time for the group to read this section. Go through the six suggestions given to help solve conflicts. Discuss each point.

Additional Activity: Language Resolution

Using the six guidelines listed under "Conflict Resolution" in *Job Savvy*, restate the following negative statements in a way that will help solve the conflict rather than cause more problems. Each statement is made by an employee to a supervisor.

Note: If this is used as a large group activity, the negative statements could be written on a flip chart or overhead. The group would make the positive statements orally.

This could also be used as an individual or small group activity. The negative statements would be written on the worksheet, allowing a blank area for rewriting each statement.

Conflict Resolution Worksheet

1. You never told me to fill the ice tubs. How was I supposed to know?

2. If I can't have this weekend off, I'm quitting.

3. Sometime when you have a chance could you and I talk about this problem I'm having?

4. You give me less hours than any of the other people who work here.

5. You ordered too many copies of this book and now you expect me to sell them. Forget it! It's your mistake.

6. You should have told me sooner. Thursday night is my bowling league. I can't work late.

7. So I jammed up the copier. It's not like you never made a mistake.

8. I know what I know. Mary Alice told Troy, who told me just what you said about my not getting that promotion.

9. Well, you can't fool me. I heard there's going to be a big lay-off next month.

10. You are always in the back room when the evening rush starts.

Grievance Procedures

Allow time for the group to read this section. Discuss the seriousness and complications of the grievance procedures. Note that such a step will cause stress between an employee and a supervisor. Point out that in some cases this is a necessary step; however, it should always be done with much thought first.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Invite a union representative to explain their part in dealing with the grievance procedure.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, explain the grievance procedure used by that company.

Disciplinary Action

Allow time for the group to read this section. Discuss the four disciplinary steps and explain each step.

Note that an oral warning is the first step. If taken seriously, an employee should be able to correct the problem without any further discipline. Employers seldom want to fire someone unless it is absolutely necessary.

At times an employee should look for another job. When might it be wise for an employee to look for another job?

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, be sure to discuss the disciplinary policy of that business.

Summary

Read the summary at the end of the chapter. Important discussion questions to ask are:

- Why is it important for an employee to maintain a healthy relationship with their supervisor?
- What if a supervisor and an employee disagree?



Chapter Eight

Getting Along with Other Workers

CHAPTER PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to show trainees the reasons and methods to be an effective team player. Since individuals are unique, the need for tolerance in the workplace is obvious. The trainee is given opportunities to find solutions to problems that might develop between co-workers. Knowing how to approach special problems will prepare them for the real work world.

One of my greatest summer pleasures was watching my sons' T-ball games. (T-ball is an introduction to the game of baseball.) Players are assigned various field positions; however, the pitcher doesn't pitch. Batters hit the ball while it is setting on a rubber post called the tee. No one sits on the bench in a T-ball game. Everybody plays. Since there are often between 15 and 20 children on a team, the outfield has lots of coverage. Occasionally a real slugger enters the batter's box. With one fierce swing, they send the ball into the outfield. The outfielders go wild as each child tries desperately to grab the ball from the other. That's when you suddenly realize your child isn't a team player.

Teamwork is important. On the playing field, a sports team that can't work together will often be unsuccessful. In the laboratory, a team of scientists will achieve more discoveries as they share ideas. Even at home, sharing household duties will get the job done quicker and allow leisure time for everyone.

In the workplace, teamwork has become increasingly more common. Managers and supervisors have been trained to organize workers into teams. They view themselves as team leaders. They expect each person to co-operate in achieving the same goal. It is vital that trainees understand the importance of getting along with other workers.

Team Concept

Introduce this chapter by discussing the following questions:

- What is a team?
- Why are teams used in the workplace?
- How does the teamwork approach affect a supervisor's perception of his workers?
- How does the teamwork approach affect the relationships between co-workers?

Additional Activity: Tinker Toys

To introduce the idea of teamwork, divide the group into work teams of four people. Place a Tinker Toy sculpture on a table for group observation. Allow observation for 1 minute before covering the sculpture.

Give each group a set of just enough Tinker Toys necessary to create the same sculpture. Their job is to recreate the sculpture using all the pieces. Emphasize that this is a team effort. Allow each group time to complete their sculptures. Uncover the original sculpture for comparison.

Note: Privately ask one member of each team to observe the other team members as they complete this task.

Using the following questions, the observers should record their impressions of how the group handled this problem.

- Was there a group leader? Who?
- How did the group react to the leader?
- If there was no leader, how did the group organize to solve the problem?
- Was there disagreement in the group? How was this approached?
- Would assigning a leader help the team work any more efficiently?

Discuss the information each observer has collected.

Get to Know Your Co-workers

Ask the group to read the introduction to this exercise. Have each individual do the exercise following the instructions in *Job Savvy*. Then go through the list together, discussing why each person chose "yes" or "no."

There may be some disagreement since not everyone will view the situations in quite the same way.

How You Fit In

Read this section together and use the questions for group discussion.

Know your position

- Why is it important to know what other workers expect?
- Can anyone in the group relate a work situation that involves team members doing a task in a particular way?
- Why might a new worker be expected to do the "dirty work" such as cleaning up at the end of the day?
- Why should a new worker do this type of task?

Accept good-natured teasing

- Why do co-workers tease and play jokes on new workers?
- What is the best reaction to such joking?
- If the teasing becomes a problem, why would it be wise to talk to the co-worker first rather than going to the supervisor?
- What is the difference between joking and harassment?

Note: Harassment and discrimination will be discussed further later in this chapter.

Do your fair share

- Name a situation where someone didn't do their part of a task. How did you react to the situation? How did you feel about that person?
- Name a situation where someone did the whole task rather than let others help. How did you react to the situation? How did you feel toward that person?
- When is it wisest to do what the supervisor says?

Don't do other people's work

- Why is it unwise to do other people's work?
- Is it ever wise to help someone else with their work?
- What should you do if you have completed all of your work and there is still time in the work day?
- If you have completed all of your work, is it alright to do someone else's work?

Know how your team functions within the organization

- Why is it important to understand how other teams effect your work?
- Who is responsible for problems that develop between teams within the organization?

Note: Emphasize that becoming a part of the team takes time. Point out that both the established team and the new worker are adjusting to the situation. If new workers remain calm and accept their position as the newcomer, this process will go more smoothly.

Additional Activity: Synergy

To introduce the phenomenon of synergy, divide the participants in half. Explain that each group will be manufacturing paper chains. You will need to supply glue and pre-cut paper strips (1/2" x 4-1/4") for each participant.

Instruct the first group to form teams of three. Give the teams time to plan how they will perform this task.

While they are planning, explain to the second group that they will work alone. They are not to communicate with each other in any way.

Allow the two groups to begin working at the same time. After 5-10 minutes, stop the workers. Compare the work of the two groups. The teams of three should have produced the longer chains.

Applying What You've Learned

Allow time for the group to do this exercise. Discuss the two case studies.

The Value of Difference

Read the introduction to this section.

Additional Activity: Character Study

This exercise is meant to help the group understand that individual differences make each person unique.

Divide the group into two teams. Have each person list five characteristics that make them unique. This may include something they can do, a personality trait, a hereditary characteristic, etc. Have them sign the paper. Collect papers from each team keeping the two teams' papers separated.

Pick a paper and read the characteristics to the opposite team. This team has three guesses to identify the person. Score three points if they are correct on the first guess, two on the second guess, and 1 on the third guess. Continue play in the same manner with the opposing team.

When you have read all the papers, total the teams' scores. (You may hand out a small prize to the winning team.)

Additional Activity: Let Me Count the Ways

Brainstorm a list of all the ways that people in any given work situation may differ.

Values

Discuss what is meant by personal values. Give some examples of personal values. Discuss how these values are formed. Give an example of how people with differing values might strengthen a work team. Read and discuss each of the three general personality categories and the values associated with each. Have the group read and follow the instruction in the values exercise in *Job Savvy*.

Additional Activity: Categories

This activity could be used for discussion in a large or small group situation. It could also be used as a handout exercise for individuals.

Using the three general categories (traditionalist, humanist, and pragmatist) decide which type of person might have made each of these statements. Place a T (traditionalist), H (humanist), or P (pragmatist) in front of each statement.

- ___ I'm not working this weekend. I deserve a rest.
- ___ I'm expecting a promotion to assistant manager by next June.
- ___ This is the way my boss taught me to do it so that's how I do it.
- ___ I'm working next Saturday because the boss asked me to.
- ___ My boss called me in today. He congratulated me on getting the Thompson account finalized. I hope he is thinking of a raise.
- ___ I'm asking for next Saturday off. I have a hot date with Stan.
- ___ The manager was out of town today. I practically ran the office myself.
- ___ I'm signing up for the account course the company is offering next month
- ___ My company is opening a child care center for their workers. That's really progressive for them.
- ___ I plan to stay with my company till I retire.

Additional Activity: Value Comparison

Divide into groups of three or four members. Have each group list the values they have concerning the following issues that could be a part of their work situations. Have the groups compare values. Encourage each group to discuss what they believe influenced their values. Topics could include: paid vacations, company family outings, company-paid education, working overtime, changing jobs, getting a promotion, and merit pay raises

Effective Work Teams Blend Values

Read these two paragraphs. Discuss the need to have all types of people in a work team.

Find out how many people fit in each personality/value category. Ask each group to share their reasons for deciding which category they fall into. Point out that no value system is totally good or bad.

Temperaments

Read this section. What is temperament? Discuss each of the temperament types. Have the group read and follow the directions in the temperament exercise in *Job Savvy*.

Additional Activity: Temperamental Journey

Consider each of the temperament types. What type temperament might choose each of these occupations?

- | | |
|--------------|---------------------|
| ■ Inventor | ■ Teacher |
| ■ Judge | ■ Police Officer |
| ■ Scientist | ■ Radio Disc Jockey |
| ■ Soldier | ■ Baseball Player |
| ■ Cartoonist | ■ Artist |

How to Deal with Differences

Read the information in this section together. Discuss how to approach conflicting temperaments.

Additional Activity: Temperaments Unite

Ask the group to divide themselves into temperament groups. Give each of the groups the following problem. Have each group tell how the temperament group they represent would react to the problem. What would their solution be? Compare each group's reactions and solutions. Would the different reactions and solutions cause conflicts?

Jody, one of the people in your workplace, is causing problems. Although Jody has never attacked anyone physically, if there is a disagreement with other workers, Jody's behavior is often very aggressive. Your supervisor has talked to Jody, but the bullying still continues. Last week a new worker was so frightened that he resigned. Jody works at an acceptable pace and your supervisor indicates that Jody won't be let go. The work grapevine says that Jody is having problems at home also.

- | | |
|---|---|
| ■ How did your temperament group react to this problem? | ■ How could differing temperaments affect the solution to this problem? |
| ■ How did your temperament group solve this problem? | |

Individual Diversity

Have the class read this section. Ask the questions under each heading below to stimulate discussion.

Gender. Read this statement from *Job Savvy*:

"Women are usually more attentive to the needs of other people while men tend to be more aggressive and ambitious."

- How would this diversity strengthen a team in each of the following workplaces?
 - A used car dealership
 - A walk-in medical clinic
 - A computer store

Ethnicity—Read this statement from *Job Savvy*

“Oriental cultures traditionally value cooperation, while western cultures emphasize individualism.”

- How would this diversity strengthen a team in each of the following workplaces?
 - A hair salon
 - An elegant supper club
 - An auto repair shop

Age—Read this statement from *Job Savvy*

“Younger workers usually bring enthusiasm and energy into a job. Older workers bring patience and their experience.”

- How would this diversity strengthen a team in each of the following workplaces? A hardware store, a floral shop, a bakery?

Note: The possibility of young entry-level employees coming into contact with older retirees at the same job level is very real. With some people retiring as early as age 55, the potential of several additional years of employment still exists.

Early retirees sometimes choose a second career to supplement their retirement income, or to give them an opportunity to try something different. For some, the workplace is a way of having contact with other people after the loss of their lifetime partner. Whatever the reason, more and more older workers are entering the work force for the second time. Many businesses are hiring senior citizens on a part- or full-time basis. Often these positions are at entry level.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Write a journal article using this topic: “I have a biased view about working with:

- I formed this bias because of:

- I could overcome this bias by:

Note: Working with a physically or mentally handicapped person is another diversity that workers might encounter. For many, the adjustment to being near a handicapped person can be very awkward. Unfortunately most of us have formed biased views about handicapped people. We see the handicap rather than the individual. Because we focus on the handicap, we place ourselves in a more awkward situation.

Additional Activity: Is a Handicap Always Visible?

To help trainees become aware of various types of handicaps, brainstorm a list. Remember to include "unseen" handicaps such as diabetes, dyslexia, mental retardation, epilepsy, etc. Encourage anyone, who has had an experience with a handicapped person, to share with the group.

Note: If there is a person with a handicap in your group, encourage that person to share his or her views and experiences.

Additional Activity: Attitude Check

Use the following quiz to help your students examine their attitudes toward handicapped people. Although the class shouldn't be required to reveal their answers, you may wish to discuss each statement examining the reason people might have the attitude.

Check Your Attitudes

Using the following statements, check your attitudes about handicapped people. Answer each statement with a true or false answer. Be honest.

- Handicapped people feel sorry for themselves.
- Mentally retarded people are always happy.
- Blind people can't hear well
- Handicapped people expect special treatment in the workplace.
- A handicapped person can't be a contributing member of a work team.
- Mentally retarded people are sexually over-stimulated.
- Epilepsy is contagious.
- The handicapped need someone else to handle their financial decisions.
- The mentally retarded can't live independently.
- Deaf people can't communicate intelligently with hearing people.

Scoring Your Attitude Check

The right answer in this quiz is always "false." Have the students score 1 point for each correct answer. Using the following scoring system, have the students rate their attitude toward handicapped individuals.

- 10 Points—Excellent attitude
- 8-9 Points—Good attitude
- 7-6 Points—Poor attitude
- 5-0 Points—Need to improve attitude

Encourage your students to get to know handicapped individuals to broaden their perceptions. Handicapped people are individuals and should be treated as such.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Check with the local speaker's bureau for any group or individual, who could share information about handicaps with the group. Sources for information on the handicapped include the local mental health association, the education department of a local hospital, or social service agencies in the area.

Some handicapped individuals are willing to share their experience with a group. This would give your class a terrific opportunity to realize that though handicaps happen to real people, the handicap isn't the person.

Another excellent source of information are local businesses. Ask a representative of a business that hires handicapped employees to relate their experiences.

Basic Human Relations

Read this section and discuss the 14 steps with the group.

Additional Activity: Can You Relate?

Divide into small groups of three or four members. Give each group a copy of the following exercise.

Note: The group should read this section in the book before doing the exercise.

Basic Human Relations Worksheet

Using the 14 steps listed in this section, write the step number that offers the best reaction to each situation.

- ___ You have just walked into the break room. You overhear Pam and Rich talking about Nick's latest romantic antics.
- ___ Jane has asked you to join the company volleyball team.
- ___ You are upset because Ryan has been taking writing materials from your desk rather than getting his own supplies from the storage room.
- ___ Your supervisor says you need to speed up and get more work completed during the day. You have tried, but you aren't sure how to go about it.
- ___ At 9:30 Marcia asks you if you are ready for a break. Pable and Sy are going for a cup of coffee.
- ___ Last week when you were sick and missed a day of work, Jon typed up your report that was due that day.
- ___ Lonnie believes that Nanette isn't doing her share of the work. He wants you to talk to the manager about it.
- ___ You like your new job, but you really miss your old friends at your former job.
- ___ Yesterday Luke put the wrong ingredients on a customer's pizza. He had to make a new pizza. The customer was really upset for having to wait so long for the order.
- ___ All the servers in the ice cream shop have to put together their own ice cream orders. At your former job, one person put together the sundaes and other ice cream orders. You think this system worked a lot smoother.

Applying What You've Learned

Discuss the ways that one can react positively and negatively. Emphasize that a positive approach offers reassurance and support to fellow workers. A negative approach can create uneasiness and even ill feelings between co-workers.

Using the case studies, divide into small groups. Have groups discuss each case study answering the questions listed in the book. Have each group share their conclusions as the class discusses each case study.

Special Problems with Co-workers

Read the following sections together and discuss the issues and how they effect the workplace. The questions listed under each heading below are designed to increase awareness about these sensitive issues.

Note: You, as the instructor, need to consider your group and which of the questions you will use, if any.

Sexual Harassment

- What types of conduct or behavior can be interpreted as sexual harassment?
- Could both a man or a woman be guilty of sexual harassment?
- Does sexual harassment involve only members of the opposite sex?
- Could the way one dresses be interpreted as a type of sexual harassment?
- Could certain speech phrases be interpreted as a type of sexual harassment?
- Why might an employer consider firing you if they believe you are guilty of sexual harassment?
- Sexual harassment charges don't always surface at the time of the incident. Why does this often happen? What effect does this have on the parties involved?
- Discuss what should be done if you are the victim of sexual harassment.

Note: Point out that this is a very serious accusation that could affect a person's employment and reputation.

Racial Harassment

- What types of behavior could be interpreted as racial harassment?
- Is racial harassment usually the result of ignorance?
- If you are the victim of racial ignorance, how can you overcome your attitude?
- One of your co-workers is telling racial jokes. How would you handle this situation?
- One of your co-workers constantly uses an offensive racial slur when referring to another worker. How would you handle the situation?
- Discuss what you should do if you are the victim of racial harassment.

Note: Again, point out the need to take such an accusation very seriously because of the damage it can cause.

Dating

- Why is dating a co-worker a real possibility for many people?
- When could dating a co-worker become sexual harassment?
- Why do some companies have a "no dating" policy? Does your company have such a policy?
- How can dating a co-worker cause problems in the workplace?
- You are dating a co-worker. What can you do to avoid situations that will cause conflict?

Summary

Read the chapter summary and answer the questions below.

- Why is teamwork so important in the workplace?
- In what ways are people different?
- How can differences make a work team stronger?



Chapter Nine

Problem-Solving Skills

CHAPTER PURPOSE

This chapter highlights the reasons employers are looking for workers with problem-solving skills. The trainees are introduced to a variety of ways to approach problems. They are encouraged to practice these problem-solving skills using their own creativity.

Real simple! Right? Climb out of the car. Lock the door. Hurry into the restaurant. The waiter directs me to the correct dining room. No problem! I've arrived just in time for the staff luncheon. But wait a minute! Where are my car keys? Could it be?

Life is complicated and full of problems. Just when you least expect it those problem-solving skills are needed again.

The workplace is no exception to this rule. As organizations become more complicated, there is a greater need for workers to be able to solve problems. Workers with problem-solving capabilities will be highly valued by employers. Trainees need to understand that problem solving is a highly marketable skill.

Problem-Solving Skills Are Important

Emphasize that this chapter will help trainees become better problem solvers. Read the introduction to this chapter. It contains two problems. Ask your trainees to spot them.

Management Through Team Work and Employee Involvement

Ask the group to read this section, and the box on "Quality Circles." Discuss this material using the questions below as a guide.

- What is meant by employee involvement?
- Why are employees becoming more involved in problem solving?
- What is a quality circle?
- As an employee, would your attitude about your job change if you were a part of a quality circle? How?

Additional Activity: Video Presentation

Use one of the following 20 minute videos available through JIST Works, Inc., the publisher of this book.

- *Everyone a Problem Solver*: Presents the message that problem solving is highly prized in the workplace. Many of the examples in the video are in an office setting.
- *How to Succeed in the Changing Workplace*: Deals with changes that are taking place in business. These changes are affecting employees. This video illustrates the employees' need for problem-solving skills, especially in dealing with customers.

Problem Solving

Read "Basic Problem-Solving Assumptions." Discuss the three basic assumptions.

- Why is it important to believe that a problem can be solved?
- In what way is problem solving a continuous process?
- What is meant by the statement, "Often, it is only possible to find probable causes."?

The Problem-Solving Process

To prepare for discussion, have each person read this section. Lead the group through the seven steps to solving problems. List and discuss each of the steps.

Note: The following information may be used to give the students more experience with analyzing data. Since this information isn't available in Job Savvy, permission to make copies for use with the trainees is given. Following the written information, students may test their learning by doing the exercises listed under "Applying What You've Learned."

Data Analysis

The second step in the problem-solving process is gathering data and analyzing it. There are three simple methods for analyzing data. This study will show how frequency tables, percents, and graphs are used to analyze data.

Frequency Tables

There are two types of frequency tables. One table is used for data collection and the other for data summary.

Data Collection Frequency Table

The frequency table for data collection is created by making three columns. The left column should be labeled, "Item," label the middle column "Tally," and the right column "Number." A description of the observation or answer is written under "Item," in the left column, each time something different occurs or a new answer is given. A mark is made in the "Tally" column beside it. This process continues until all observations or data collection is completed. Count the number of marks in the "Tally" column and record in the "Number" column.

The following example shows how a frequency table might look. The data gathered concerns customer complaints about lawn mowers.

| DATA COLLECTION FREQUENCY TABLE | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| ITEM | TALLY | NUMBER (%) |
| Motor quits working | | 5 |
| Handle breaks | 1111 | 14 |
| Starter won't work | 111 | 3 |
| Oil leaks | 1 | 11 |
| Blade falls off | 11 | 7 |
| Tires fall off | 1111 | 4 |
| Controls won't work | 1 | 6 |

The frequency table provides information that can be found quickly. Looking at the table, one can easily see the problem that occurs most frequently is that the "handle breaks." The problem that occurs the least is that the "starter won't work." This table provides the maximum (14) and minimum (3) numbers. The difference between the maximum and the minimum figures is called the range. In this example the range is 11.

Percentages

Percent can be defined as a fraction with a denominator of 100. The percent (%) sign is substituted for the decimal in the fraction. Thus, 83% could be expressed as 83/100. Percents help compare items.

Since percents have the common denominator of 100, they can be added, subtracted, multiplied, and divided. For example, if 25% of a store's customers buy something on Friday and 28% buy on Saturday, you can say that 53% of all sales are made on Friday and Saturday. In this example, it is possible to add 25% and 28% because they have a common denominator.

Percents for frequency tables are calculated by dividing the number of observations of one item by the total number of observations and multiplying by 100. (The data gathered about a problem is 100 percent (100%) of all observations of one item by the total number of observations or answers.) Below is the formula to figure percentage.

$$\frac{\text{One Item}}{\text{Total}} \times 100 = \text{Percentage}(\%)$$

Here is an example of how to calculate percents. The frequency table in the previous exercise showed 14 customers reported broken handles. The total in the "Number" column is 50 customer complaints. Place these numbers in the formula like so:

$$\frac{14}{50} = .28 \times 100 = 28\%$$

Using this example, you could say that 28% of all customer complaints are due to broken handles. Percents provide information necessary to complete a data summary frequency table such as the following figure.

| DATA SUMMARY FREQUENCY TABLE | | |
|------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| ITEM | NUMBER | PERCENT (%) |
| Motor quits working | 5 | 10 |
| Handle breaks | 14 | 28 |
| Starter won't work | 3 | 6 |
| Oil leaks | 11 | 22 |
| Blade falls off | 7 | 14 |
| Tires fall off | 4 | 8 |
| Controls won't work | 6 | 12 |

By using percents it is possible to find the most frequent reasons for customer complaints and add them together. Using the summary table, it is possible to say that 50% of all customer complaints are because the handle breaks (28%) and the oil leaks (22%).

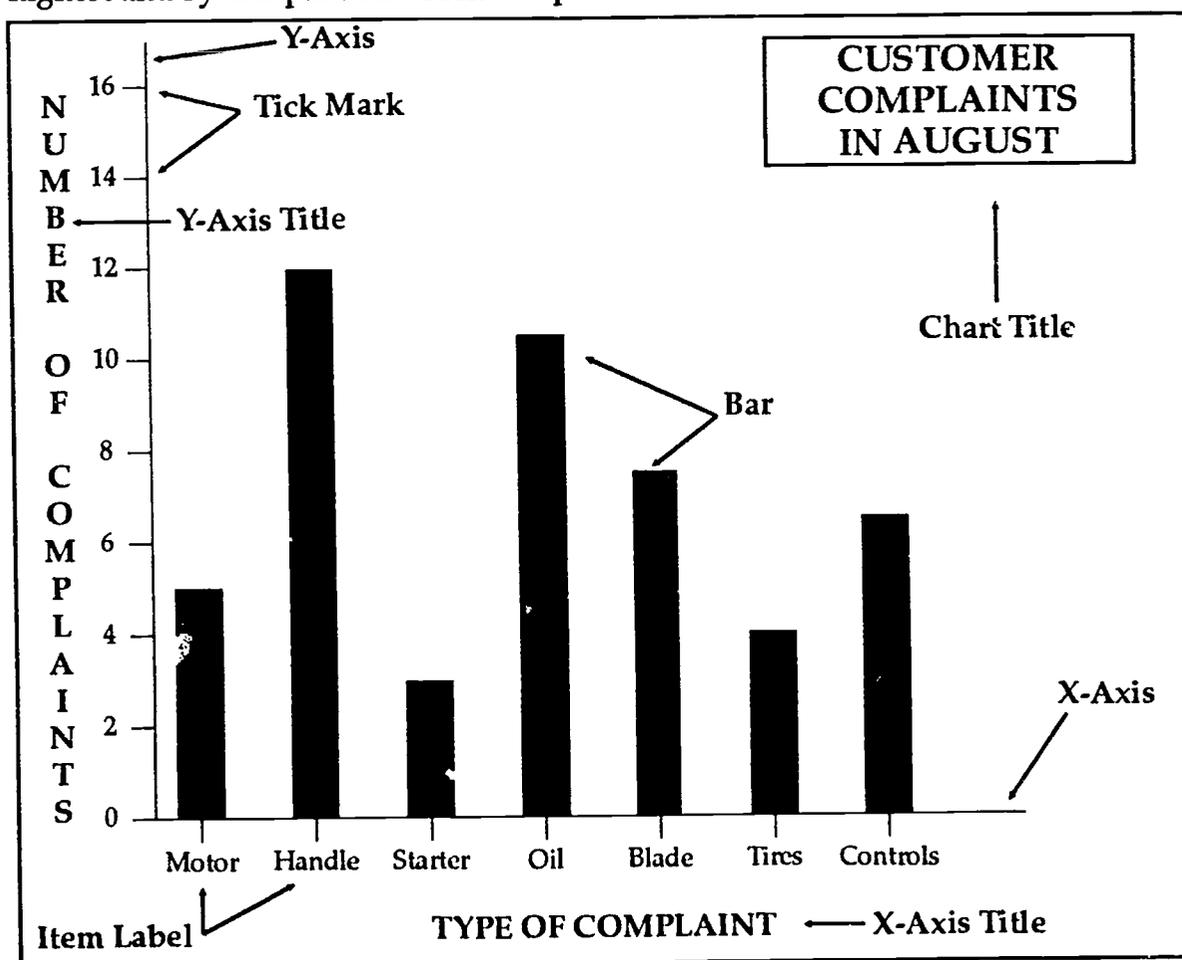
Pareto's 20/80 Rule

An interesting discovery was made by a man named Vilfredo Pareto. He found that there is a disproportionate distribution that seems to exist in many areas of business and economics. This disproportionate distribution is often called Pareto's 20/80 rule. (A specific application is referred to as the ABC Inventory Analysis.¹) For examples of this rule, 20% of an organization's inventory accounts for 80% of the sales; 20% of customers account for 80% of all sales; 20% of all manufacturing mistakes account for 80% of product defects. In solving problems, it is often true that 20% of people, things, or processes cause about 70% to 80% of a problem.

Graphs

Another way to organize data is by using graphs. Graphs help the eye visualize the data and draw conclusions. It is sometimes easier to interpret data by looking at a graph rather than looking at the numbers in a frequency table. There are several types of graphs. The exercise below illustrates the bar graph.

Bar graphs are one of the most commonly used graphs. They compare quantities. Bar graphs work well to display data in frequency tables. The bars allow comparison between items listed in a frequency table. The following bar chart displays the data in the customer complaint frequency table. The bar chart illustrates which complaints are made most frequently. By looking at the chart, it is easy to see which bars are the highest and by comparison which complaints occur most often.



To know how to create a chart, one must understand its different parts. (Notice that the different parts of the bar chart are labeled.) Look at this chart for reference when following the steps explaining how to draw a bar chart.

Create the X-Axis Scale

The X-axis is the horizontal line on the chart. In business charts, the X-axis is normally a person, place, event, or time period. In other words, the X-axis isn't used to display numbers.

- **Step 1:** Count the number of items to be displayed on the X-axis. In the sample chart, there were seven items.
- **Step 2:** Draw the X-axis line by drawing a horizontal line 6 inches long about 1-1/2 inches from the bottom of the paper. A standard size piece of paper is 8-1/2 inches \times 11 inches. Using 6 inches allows a 1-1/4 inch border on each side of the chart.
- **Step 3:** To calculate the distance between each tick mark on the X-axis line, divide 6 inches plus 2 by the number of items to be plotted on the X-axis. Adding two to the number of items provides space between the first tick mark and the Y-axis. An equal amount of space is reserved on the right side of the X-axis line. This is calculated for the sample chart by: $2 + 7 = 9$ $6''/9 = 6/9'' = 2/3''$.
- **Step 4:** Draw the tick marks plotted for each item on the X-axis line. Use the distance calculated in Step 3 to measure the space between each tick mark. For the sample chart this was done by measuring 2/3 inch from the left side of the X-axis line and making a tick mark. This is where the first item was plotted. Every 2/3 inch another tick mark was drawn until all seven tick marks for the X-axis were drawn.
- **Step 5:** Label the tick marks on the X-axis using a one-word description for each item to be plotted. Write the description under the tick marks. In the sample chart the labels Motor, Handle, Starter, Oil, Blade, Tires, and Controls were used.

Create the Y-Axis Scale

The Y-axis represents the vertical line on the chart. In business charts, this is normally a range of numbers. The Y-axis is used to find the value for each item on the X-axis. This value is marked or plotted directly above the tick marks on the X-axis.

The number at the bottom of the Y-axis will typically be zero. Follow the steps below to create the Y-axis.

- **Step 1:** Draw an 8 inch vertical line starting at the left point of the X-axis line.
- **Step 2:** Calculate the range of numbers to be used to determine the scale for the Y-axis tick marks. Take the highest value for the plotted items and round to the highest number divisible by 10, 100, 1,000, etc. depending on the values of the items on the X-axis. For example, the highest value in the sample chart is 14, so the highest rounded number of the range is 20.
- **Step 3:** Divide the highest number in the range by the number you want to use for increments of each tick mark. The sample chart uses increments of two. Be creative to decide what increments to use in order to make your chart display data in a way that will be easily understood.

- **Step 4:** Divide the highest number in your range by that increment. Divide 8 inches for the axis by this number. Measure this distance from the intersection of the X- and Y-axis and draw a tick mark. Measure the same distance for all tick marks on the Y-axis. Twenty is the highest number in the sample chart range and 2 is the increment. Dividing 20 by the increment results in the value of 10. You then divide 8 inches by 10. This gives you $8/10$ inch or $4/5$ inch. Measure this distance for the tick marks on the Y-axis.
- **Step 5:** Next label the tick marks. Start by labeling the intersection of the X- and Y-axis zero. Then label the values of the increments and put these numbers beside the tick marks above the intersection on the Y-axis. Add the incremental values to the tick mark values to calculate the number to place at each tick mark. The Y-axis on the sample chart begins at zero with increments of two. Therefore the first tick mark value is 2. Add the increment value (two) to the tick mark value two. Put four beside the next tick mark. Continue adding the increment value to each tick mark value. Do this until 20.

Plot Values for the X-Axis Items

Use the Y-axis scale to plot values for the X-axis items. Look for the increments on the Y-axis scale that equal the item values on the X scale. If there is not a number equal to that value, place the number on the axis range where it would be approximately equal to that value. Working in a horizontal direction, place tick marks above the the items on the X-axis. Repeat this process for all the X-axis items.

In the sample chart, the value for Motor is five. Since there is no tick mark with the value five on the Y-axis, assume it is between four and six. Place a dot or some other mark at this point directly above Motor on the X-axis.

Draw the bars

Draw a bar about half the size of the increments between the X-axis tick marks. The top of the bar is the point plotted and marked for the item as described in Step 3. Draw the bar so that the X tick mark is in the middle.

Label the Chart Titles

There are three titles in a chart. The first title explains what the chart is about. The second title labels the X-axis describing the items plotted on the axis. The third title describes what values are plotted on the Y-axis.

In the sample chart, the title is "Customer Complaints in August." The X-axis title is "Type of Complaint," and the Y-axis title is "Number of Complaints."

Applying What You've Learned

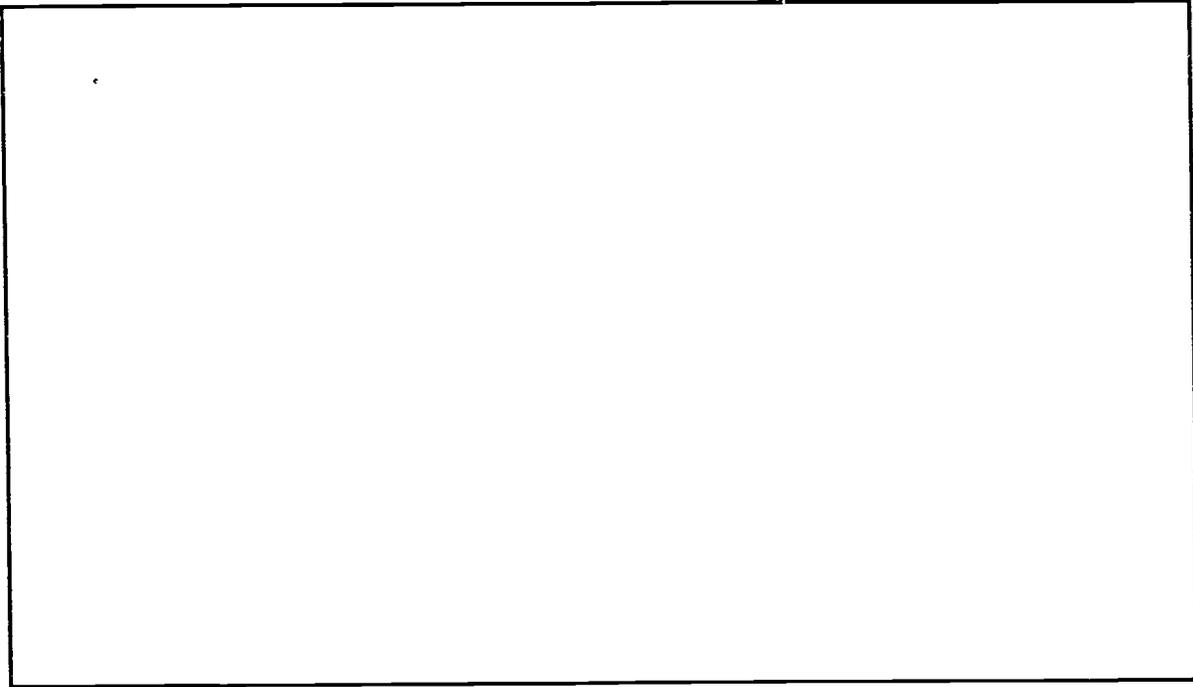
This exercise allows practice using frequency tables, percents, and graphs.

Diane works for a business of 2,300 employees that manufactures pretzels. Her quality circle team is trying to solve the problem of how to reduce accidents at the plant. Diane was asked to compile data about the type of injuries that have occurred at the plant during the past month. The company nurse provided the following monthly accident report.

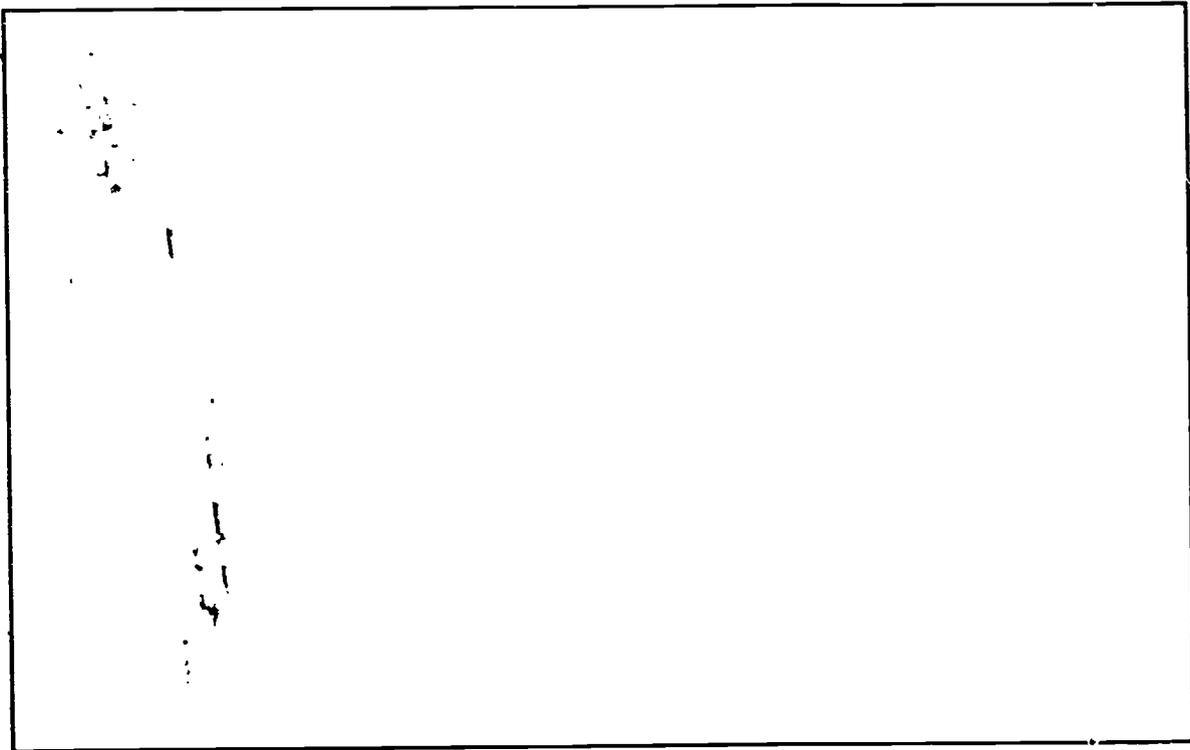
ACCIDENT REPORT—IASIFF PRETZELS, INC.—OCTOBER

| DATE | PERSON | DESCRIPTION OF ACCIDENT |
|------|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Smith | Tripped over ladder-sprained ankle |
| 3 | Rogers | Hand caught in machine-large cut |
| 3 | Jackson | Slipped on mopped floor-injured back |
| 5 | Cortez | Fell down steps-injured back |
| 6 | Gerber | Brushed against ovens-burned hand |
| 8 | Mitchell | Tripped over boxes-sprained ankle |
| 9 | Walls | Didn't use gloves-burned hand |
| 10 | Washington | Fell from ladder-broke leg |
| 12 | Ott | Lifted heavy box-injured back |
| 13 | Wallace | Solvent splashed-eye injured |
| 13 | Michaels | Fell on steps-injured back |
| 15 | Chavez | Running and tripped-injured back |
| 16 | Jones | Tripped over ladder-sprained ankle |
| 18 | DiFabbio | Hand caught in machine-large cut |
| 19 | Buzan | Slipped on mopped floor-injured back |
| 20 | Leveau | Fell down steps-injured back |
| 21 | Tillet | Brushed against ovens-burned hand |
| 22 | Corte | Tripped over boxes-sprained ankle |
| 23 | Davidson | Didn't wear gloves-burned hand |
| 26 | Cardamone | Fell from ladder-broke leg |
| 27 | Holt | Lifted heavy box-injured back |
| 30 | Lilly | Solvent splashed-eye injured |
| 30 | Harris | Fell on steps-injured back |
| 31 | DeBono | Running and tripped-injured back |

- Create a frequency table for Diane that summarizes the data in the report. Draw the table in this space.



- Calculate percents for each item listed in the frequency table. Add another column to the frequency table in Step 1. Write each of the percents in that column.
- Draw a bar chart using the frequency table in this exercise. Use this space to draw the graph.



Creative Thinking

Note: Many people believe that they have no creative ability. Often creativity is associated with gifted musicians, artists, or authors. Encourage your students to view creativity in a broader sense. Help them see the creative potential in each person. Finding a solution to any problem is creative.

Have the group read "Creative Thinking." Encourage them to do the exercises in *Job Savvy*. The solutions to the exercises are at the end of the chapter.

Additional Activity: Toothpick Creations

Divide into groups of three. Give each group a box of flat toothpicks. Have them create as many different shapes as possible using the toothpicks.

Additional Activity: Guest Speaker

Ask an inventor or entrepreneur to speak to the class concerning how they discovered and developed their idea.

Additional Activity: Creative Problem Solving

Using the following problem, brainstorm all types of ways to solve the problem. Encourage outlandish solutions. Then attempt to make each solution workable.

Problem: Since the new pizza place at the end of the block opened, the Burger Castle, where you work has had less business. The manager has asked all employees for ideas to increase business.

Summary

Read the summary at the end of the chapter and use the following questions for class discussion.

- Why is problem solving so important to employers?
- What is meant by creative thinking?
- Why is it important to use all seven steps in the problem-solving process?

Chapter Nine Endnote

1 James Evans et al., *Applied Production and Operations Management*, (West Publishing Co., St. Paul, Minn., 1987).



Chapter Ten

Ethics: Doing the Right Thing

CHAPTER PURPOSE

It is vital to understand that making ethical decisions isn't always easy. Sometimes the ethical answer isn't obvious. The "right" decision can bring conflict with another person. This chapter gives guidelines for making choices when the answers may not be clear. The chapter presents case studies involving ethical problems. Through class discussion your students will prepare for real problems that they will most certainly face in the work world.

A secretary uses the company telephone to call friends long distance. A mechanic slips a wrench into a lunchbox and takes it home. A marketing representative carries a company secret to a competitor. A salesperson adds a few extra miles to the monthly travel report. Each of these situations deals with ethics.

Ethics are rules we use to make decisions about life. Society sets certain standard ethical rules. As members of society, all people are expected to observe these rules. To ignore these rules in the workplace could result in disciplinary action or even dismissal. In some cases, criminal punishment could result.

Note: I included this chapter because it is important for new workers to understand how to make a sound ethical choice. Keep in mind that every person won't choose the same answer to an ethical problem. Each individual's background influences their beliefs about what is right and wrong. It is important for discussion purposes that you encourage free exchange of ideas. Invite differing views as the group seeks to solve these ethical dilemmas.

The chapter ends with a discussion of several ethical problems common in the workplace. Each person needs to be aware of their responsibility to conduct themselves properly in their job situation. Non-ethical behavior can result in dismissal but ethical behavior will bring about the respect of co-workers and superiors. Most of all, it will increase self-respect.

What Are Ethics?

Read the introduction and discuss the meaning of ethics. Use the following questions to guide this discussion.

- How are ethical principles formed?
- Why are ethical principles important in a job situation?
- How could ethical choices affect one's job situation?
- What complicates making ethical choices in work situations?
- Who could your ethical decision affect in a work situation?

Additional Activity: Ethics Quiz

To illustrate the difficulty people may experience in viewing ethical and non-ethical behavior, ask the group to complete the following exercise. True or false are the only answers allowed.

| TRUE | FALSE | ETHIC STATEMENT |
|------|-------|---|
| | | Breaking the law is always wrong. |
| | | Speeding is sometimes necessary. |
| | | All drug sales should be illegal. |
| | | The use of alcohol is legal. |
| | | Every citizen should give to charity. |
| | | Accepting charity is a humbling experience. |
| | | Killing is always wrong. |
| | | Wars are sometimes necessary. |

Exercise: Journal Assignment

As a journal article have students record some ethical values they have and what influenced them in forming these values.

What Is Ethical Behavior?

Allow time for each individual to fill out the list under this section. Ask individuals to share their lists regarding each of the three areas. As they share their reasons, use a flip chart or overhead to compile the lists for the entire group to view.

Ethical Decision-Making Problems

Allow time for each individual to read each case study in this section. Discuss the three basic problems that can cause obstacles in making the proper decision in the workplace. Consider the following questions under each area.

Not knowing what is expected

- Why might you not know how to react in a particular situation?
- How could you handle an unfamiliar situation?

Conflicts in ethical standards

- Who might you conflict with in the workplace?
- How can you behave ethically without causing more conflict?

Dilemmas about a situation

- Why are some decisions more difficult to make than others?
- How would you make a decision in an unclear situation?

After reading the case studies, students should write a brief description of how they would handle each situation.

Note: Don't discuss the situations at this time. This information will be used later in the chapter.

Guidelines for Making Ethical Decisions

Using this section, discuss each of the questions one may ask to make an ethical decision. Emphasize that before reaching a decision a person should consider more than one of the questions. Listed below are some important issues to stress.

Is it legal?

- Each employee is responsible for their own behavior. A court of law will not excuse an illegal act resulting from a work order.

How will it make you feel about yourself?

- Keeping one's self-respect is vital in maintaining one's self-esteem. The importance of self-esteem in the job market was addressed in chapter 6.

How do others feel about it?

- Seek advice from people you respect. Talking to people with varying viewpoints provides a wider scope of choices.
- Be willing to listen to someone who disagrees with you.
- Accept responsibility for your decision. Realize that only you (not your supervisors, instructors, counselors, etc.) will be held accountable for the action taken.

How would you feel if the whole world knew about it?

- If the respect others have for you will decrease from your behavior, don't do it.
- Don't assume that no one will find out. Even if they don't, you will still be afraid they will.

Does the behavior make sense?

- Calmly consider the effects of this behavior.
- Will it harm others? This could include physical, mental, or financial well-being.
- Will it harm you? What if you get caught? Is it really worth the risk of punishment?

Is the situation fair to everyone involved?

- Probably not everyone will benefit from your actions in an equal way, but trying to maintain balance is important.
- Making a decision that greatly benefits one individual (especially yourself) at the expense of another, is very unwise.

Will the people in authority at your organization approve?

- Getting information about the situation from authorities (supervisors, managers, employers, the company's lawyer) will allow you to see the organization's viewpoint.
- Authorities are not always ethical. As an individual, you are still responsible for your actions.

How would you feel if someone did the same thing to you?

- Think of yourself as the "other" person. How do you want to be treated?

Will something bad happen if you don't make a decision?

- Perhaps the best approach is to do nothing. You may remain uninvolved at times but should consider some questions with this course of action: Do you have all the facts? Is someone else in authority handling the situation? Will the situation resolve itself with time?

Note: Doing nothing when you know someone is being harmed will only cause more problems.

Applying What You've Learned

Divide into small groups. Have each group discuss the three case studies. Using the guidelines for making ethical decisions discussed earlier, have each group write an explanation of each case study. Each group should give reasons for their solutions. In the large group setting, share the answers and thoughts for the explanations given.

Allow time for each individual to reevaluate their behavioral choices of the five situations presented at the beginning of this chapter (pages 142-144). The ethical questions should be applied in each situation. Trainees should record any changes they might make as well as the reasons for their choices. Now as a group, go over each of these situations. What were the solutions in each case? What ethical questions influenced decisions? Was anyone influenced to change their original choices?

Common Ethical Problems

List and discuss the seven ethical problems. Consider the important points under each topic. As each problem is discussed, add additional ways employees can cheat the company.

Favoring friends or relatives

- As an employee benefit, a company may provide special discounts to employees' families. It is important for employees to know what these benefits are and to whom they apply.

Cheating the employer out of time

- In any business, time is money. Using work time for other purposes robs the company.

Stealing from the company

- Taking "little" items multiplies when many employees are involved.

Abusing drugs and alcohol

- Many companies require drug testing as a part of their employment qualifications.

Violating matters of confidentiality

- It is important that employees know the company's policy on confidentiality.

Knowing about other employees' unethical behaviors

- Consider all the consequences if you decide to report another worker's unethical work behavior.
- Gossip should never be the basis for reporting misconduct.

Violating the organization's policies

- Knowing the company's policies is important. Breaking these policies could result in disciplinary action.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, explain that company's policy in each of these areas. What type of disciplinary action would the company take?

Applying What You've Learned

Divide into small groups. Work together solving the three case studies. As a large group, discuss each situation and the reasons for each solution.

Summary

In completing this chapter, read together the summary and use the following questions for discussion.

- Why are an employee's ethics important to a company?
- What can result in an employee's unethical behavior?
- Why is it sometimes difficult to make ethical decisions?



Chapter Eleven

Getting Ahead on the Job

CHAPTER PURPOSE

Getting a job is work. Keeping that job is even more work. But most workers want even more. They want to advance on their jobs. Often, however, they are confused about what they need to do to get ahead on the job. This chapter explains what employees need to do to gain job advances.

My friend Shannon has worked at a day care center for two years. As a teacher's aide working with young children, Shannon believes there is no possibility for any type of promotion. The pay rate is low, and no benefits are offered. Discouraged by this job situation, Shannon is ready for a change.

Workers expect to be rewarded for their job performance. In the work world rewards are usually pay increases and job promotions. Often the new worker has unrealistic ideas of when and why these rewards should come. This chapter presents information on pay raises and promotions. Its approach is very general since different companies' policies vary so much.

Note: If you are training for a particular organization, this would be an excellent time to present their policies in these areas.

Young workers may find the ideas for career development helpful. Learning to set realistic career goals early can help new worker progress. By spending some time thinking about these goals, they may approach their career in a much more organized way.

Few people remain in the same job their entire work experience. Knowing how and why to leave a job is important not only to trainees, but experienced workers as well. The final section discusses reasons for leaving a job and how to tell the company that you are quitting.

What Concerns a New Worker

Have trainees read the chapter introduction. Ask the questions "How many of you want to take home the pay you get now for the rest of your life? How many of you want to stay in the same position in your company for the rest of your life?" Pay raises and promotions are important to all workers.

Additional Activity: Employer Feedback

As an introduction to this chapter, brainstorm a list of ways an employer lets a worker know that they are doing a good job. (Pay raises and promotions will probably be among the suggestions.)

Getting A Raise

Discuss the six common instances when employers give pay raises. Be sure the trainees understand that not every company follows these same policies. They should ask their supervisor questions about their company's pay raise policy.

Additional Activity: To Raise or Not to Raise

Use the questions under each heading to guide group discussion. You may make up a separate worksheet for this activity. Give an "open book" test. After the individuals have answered the questions, go through the worksheet sharing the information learned.

Completion of Probation

- Why might a raise be given after a worker completes probation? How long can the probation period last?

Incentive Increases

- How does this method determine a worker's raise?
- How often might a worker be evaluated using this method?
- Why might the ability to get along with others be important in receiving an incentive increase?

Cost of Living Increases

- What is the meaning of inflation?
- What does a cost of living increase do for a worker?

Keep Employees

- Why might an employer offer a raise in an attempt to keep an employee?
- What is the risk to an employee when they approach their employer with the fact that they can get more money in a different job?

Reward for Special Efforts

- What are some added job responsibilities that could result in a pay raise?
- What are some new skills an employee might acquire that could result in a pay raise?

New Assignments

- Why does a pay raise often accompany a promotion?
- Discuss the information in the box, "The Difference Between Wage and Salary." Emphasize that salaried workers often have more responsibilities.
- Be sure the group understands that a salaried worker does not receive any overtime pay although they may be required to work more than an 8-hour day. Many entry-level employees do not realize this.

Applying What You've Learned

Divide into groups of three to four members. Assign the four case studies for each group to discuss. Use the questions as guide lines for their discussions. Have each group share their opinions about each case study.

Additional Activity: Role Play

In addition to answering the questions concerning each case study, assign one of the case studies to each group. (You may need to assign more than one group to a case study.) Each group should write out a role play between the person and supervisor in the case study. In each case, the person should ask for a pay raise and give the reasons for the raise. Members of each group could present their role play to the entire class.

Getting Promoted

Allow time for each individual to read this section. What are the two major criteria for promotions? (Be sure the group understands the meaning of each term.) Use the following questions as a guide to discuss the reasons for wanting to be promoted.

Increased Pay

- If a pay raise is given with a promotion, what might a worker assume about the new position?
- Why might a worker in a salaried promotion position not get as large a raise as expected?

More Respect

- Why does a promotion increase a person's status?

Better Assignments

- How does a promotion result in a greater challenge to a worker?

Improved Self-Esteem

- Why does a promotion increase one's self-esteem?

Additional Activity: Promotability

Brainstorm a list of items that could influence a supervisor to promote an employee.

Use the following questions to discuss how to get promoted.

- | | |
|--|--|
| ■ Who knows about job openings within your organization? | ■ Who might be included in your network? |
| ■ What is meant by the term "posting?" | ■ What can a worker do to develop a good reputation? |
| ■ What is meant by the term "networking?" | ■ How can a worker "create their own job?" |

Exercise: Journal Assignment

As a journal article, have the group complete the following statement and give reasons for the statement. "I should be promoted to the position of _____ because I _____."

When Promotions Occur

Allow time for individuals to read and do this section. Have the group make a list of all the skills a worker needs to get a promotion. Post this list. Use the list to do "Applying What You've Learned."

Applying What You've Learned

Divide into small groups. Have the groups do the case studies using the posted list of skills to make their decisions. Then have the groups share their choices and the reasons in each case. There may be some disagreement among the groups, but there need not be a consensus. Use this opportunity to illustrate that making a decision about promoting someone in the organization is not always easy.

Career Development

Discuss the meaning of the term "career development." Together go through the topics listed under career development.

Additional Activity: CEI

Using the CEI, a career interest test, have individuals explore career choices. The CEI, Career Exploration Inventory, is designed for exploration of work, leisure activities, and education or learning. This simple, self-scoring device can help identify career areas of interest. It is available from JIST Works, Inc.

Additional Activity: Progress Report

Divide into groups of three. Each group should choose an entry-level job. Using the questions under the bulleted section "Develop a Career Path," have each group write a career progression plan.

Exercise: Journal Assignment

Ask each student to record a career plan for themselves.

Additional Activity: Video Presentation

Show the video titled *Job Survival Skills*. This 18-minute video has two parts, "How to Avoid Getting Fired" and "How to Get Ahead." It is available through JIST Works, Inc.

Leaving a Job

Discuss the reasons for leaving a job. Discuss the suggestions for preparing to leave a job.

Additional Activity: Make Like a Tree and Leaf

Divide into small study groups. Have each group answer the following questions about leaving a job.

- Name some reasons for leaving a job.
- How soon should you tell your employer that you are leaving? If you aren't sure how to resign, who could advise you?
- What are the reasons for having another job waiting before resigning from your present job?
- Imagine that you are leaving your job because your supervisor is treating you unfairly. How do you tell your supervisor that you are quitting?
- What are some things you may be required to do before you leave the job?
- Why is it important to leave a job with good relationships if at all possible?

Applying What You've Learned

Divide into groups of three. Read and discuss the two case studies and come to a group decision about each case. Ask each group to share their answers.

Summary

Read the summary of the chapter and use the following questions for class discussion.

- What are some things a worker can do to obtain promotions and pay raises?
- What is the difference between wage and salary?
- How can planning help in your career development?
- What are some important things to remember about leaving a job?

Other Titles Available

JIST publishes a variety of books on careers and job search topics. Please consider ordering one or more from your dealer, local bookstore, or directly from JIST.

Orders from Individuals: Please use the form below (or provide the same information) to order additional copies of this or other books listed on this page. You are also welcome to send us your order (please enclose money order, check, or credit card information), or simply call our toll free number at 1-800-648-JIST or 1-317-264-3720. Our FAX number is 1-317-264-3709 or toll free 1-800-JIST-FAX. Qualified schools and organizations may request our catalog and obtain information on quantity discounts (we have over 400 career-related books, videos, and other items). Our offices are open weekdays 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. local time and our address is:

JIST Works, Inc. • 720 North Park Avenue • Indianapolis, IN 46202-3431

| QTY | BOOK TITLE | TOTAL (\$) |
|-------|--|------------|
| _____ | <i>Getting the Job You Really Want</i> , J. Michael Farr • ISBN 0-942784-15-4 • \$9.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Very Quick Job Search: Get a Good Job in Less Time</i> , J. Michael Farr • ISBN 0-942784-72-3 • \$9.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>America's 50 Fastest Growing Jobs: An Authoritative Information Source</i> • ISBN 0-942784-61-8 • \$10.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>America's Top 300 Jobs: A Complete Career Handbook</i> (trade version of the <i>Occupational Outlook Handbook</i>) • ISBN 0-942784-45-6 • \$17.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>America's Federal Jobs: A Complete Directory of Federal Career Opportunities</i> • ISBN 0-942784-81-2 • \$14.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>America's Top Medical Jobs: Good Jobs in Health Related Occupations</i> • ISBN 1-56370-046-8 • \$9.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>America's Top Technical and Trade Jobs: Good Jobs that Don't Require Four Years of College</i> • ISBN 1-56370-041-7 • \$9.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>America's Top Office, Management and Sales Jobs: Good Jobs that Offer Advancement and Excellent Pay</i> • ISBN 1-56370-041-7 • \$9.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Resume Solution: How to Write and Use a Resume That Gets Results</i> , David Swanson • ISBN 0-942784-44-8 • \$8.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Job Doctor: Good Advice on Getting a Good Job</i> , Phillip Norris, Ed.D. • ISBN 0-942784-43-X • \$5.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Right Job for You: An Interactive Career Planning Guide</i> , J. Michael Farr • ISBN 0-942784-73-1 • \$9.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Exploring Careers: A Young Person's Guide to over 300 Jobs</i> • ISBN 0-942784-27-8 • \$19.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Work in the New Economy: Careers and Job Seeking into the 21st Century</i> , Robert Wegmann • ISBN 0-942784-19-78 • \$14.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Occupational Outlook Handbook</i> • ISBN 0-942784-38-3 • \$16.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Enhanced Guide for Occupational Exploration: Descriptions for the 2,500 Most Important Jobs</i> • ISBN 0-942784-76-6 • \$29.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>U.S. Industrial Outlook '92: Business Forecasts for 350 Industries</i> • ISBN 1-56370-062-X • \$29.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Career Connection: Guide to College Majors and Their Related Careers</i> , Dr. Fred Rowe • ISBN 0-942784-82-0 • \$15.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Career Connection II: Guide to Technical Majors and Their Related Careers</i> , Dr. Fred Rowe • ISBN 0-942784-83-9 • \$13.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Dictionary of Occupational Titles: 2-volume set</i> • ISBN 1-56370-000-X • \$39.00 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Standard Industrial Classification Manual</i> • ISBN 1-56370-064-6 • \$35.00 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>The Revised Handbook for Analyzing Jobs</i> • ISBN 1-56370-051-4 • \$14.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Americans With Disabilities Act: Legal Guide</i> • ISBN 1-56370-076-X • \$17.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Americans With Disabilities Act: Resource Directory</i> • ISBN 1-56370-077-8 • \$17.95 | _____ |
| _____ | <i>Americans With Disabilities Act: Handbook</i> • ISBN 1-56370-080-8 • \$9.95 | _____ |

Subtotal _____

Sales Tax _____

Shipping: (\$3 for first book, \$1 for each additional book.)

(U.S. Currency only) TOTAL ENCLOSED WITH ORDER _____

(Prices subject to change without notice)

___ Check ___ Money order Credit Card: ___ MasterCard ___ VISA ___ AMEX

Card # (if applies) _____ Exp. Date _____

Name (please print) _____

Name of Organization (if applies) _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Daytime Telephone () _____

Thank-you for your order!

"This book is a must for anyone entering the job market with the expectations of succeeding. It is filled with experiences and examples of real life in the chaotic world of work. This book can help stabilize the peaks and valleys of keeping a job."

— Thomas K. Capozzoli, Ed. D., Supervisor of Human Resources & Development, GM Truck Assembly Plant

Instructor's Guide

\$12.95 Business/Careers

JOB SAVVY

HOW TO BE A SUCCESS AT WORK

Succeeding on any job isn't all that simple. Most people will be fired one or more times during their working lives. Many others will be unhappy, underemployed, have conflicts with bosses or co-workers, or will be passed over for raises and promotions. This book about workplace basics, will teach you to succeed where others fail.

THOROUGH, PRACTICAL ADVICE

While having problems on the job is normal, this book will help you avoid many common pitfalls of any new job. This book teaches you the skills needed for job success through easy-to-read narrative, lots of case studies, and useful checklists and worksheets. It covers the basics including the importance of good attendance and getting to work on time as well as things most people don't discover until well into their careers. Knowing the answers to important questions like "What behaviors are most likely to get you fired?" and "Which skills are most likely to reward you in raises and promotions?" will help you be more effective on the job. You will learn to avoid problems AND improve your job performance. With this knowledge, you will increase your value to any organization and could get yourself into a position for increased responsibility and raises.

BASED ON EMPLOYER SURVEYS

This book is different from most job success books, because it does not represent just one person's opinion (the author's). Much of its advice is based on formal employer surveys. This research tells us what employers want in the people they hire. Knowing what behaviors are most likely to result in getting fired as well as those behaviors that are most highly valued will assist you on any new job. In addition, you will be able to concentrate your efforts on developing the skills that tend to pay off, such as good written communication, meeting deadlines, organizing your time to get results, getting your work noticed, and developing your ability to supervise others.

GET A JUMP ON A SUCCESSFUL CAREER

Too many people learn the hard way about what it takes to excel on a job. With this book, you will learn the basics of job survival and tips for getting ahead. The rest, of course, is up to you.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Lafayette Laddon has a Doctorate in Adult and Community Education and as a professor has taught college level courses in leadership and business. He is the Dean of Adult and Extended Studies at LeTourneau University in Longview, Texas. He has the academic qualifications to research and write this book, but he is unique in that he also has the practical experience as a successful small business owner who has hired and supervised hundreds of staff over the years. He understands what employers want, because he is one. He has operated career planning and job search programs and has extensive experience teaching job success skills to youth and adults. That background helps him know how to communicate career success strategies in a practical and useful way. He is an active member of the American Society of Training and Development (ASTD). He produced this book in response to the many business and training professionals who voiced a need for a book that teaches the skills employers want in the people they hire.

ISBN 0-942784-80-4



just

580